

## THE RELATED ENTITIES

This Appendix A is dated April 29, 2011 and contains information only through that date (or the specific earlier dates noted herein, such as year-end December 31, 2010 financial and statistical information). MTA intends to update and supplement specific information contained herein (1) through revised Continuing Disclosure Filings, (2) as part of its quarterly financial statement reports, and (3) in connection with its periodic issuance of bonds, notes and other obligations. MTA expects to file such updated and supplemental information with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board and its Electronic Municipal Market Access system (“EMMA”) and to incorporate such information herein by specific cross-reference. Such information is also posted on the MTA website under “About the MTA – Financial Information” at [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info) for convenience. All of the information is accurate as of its respective date. MTA retains the right to update and supplement specific information contained herein as events warrant.

Certain statements included in this Appendix A constitute “forward-looking statements.” Such statements generally are identifiable by the terminology used, such as “plan,” “expect,” “estimate,” “budget,” “project,” “forecast” or other similar words. Such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, certain statements contained in the information under the captions “FINANCIAL INFORMATION – FINANCIAL PLANS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS” and “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS.” The achievement of certain results or other expectations contained in such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause actual results, performance or achievements described to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Except as set forth in the preceding paragraphs, MTA does not plan to issue any updates or revisions to those forward-looking statements if or when its expectations or events, conditions or circumstances on which such statements are based occur.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX A**  
**Table of Contents**

	Page
<b>PART 1. BUSINESS</b> .....	<b>1</b>
THE RELATED ENTITIES.....	2
Legal Status and Public Purpose.....	2
Use of Popular Names.....	2
Governance.....	3
Facilities and Operations.....	3
Financial Operations.....	5
Management.....	7
<b>PART 2. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b> .....	<b>9</b>
CHANGES IN REVENUES OVER THE LAST DECADE.....	10
General.....	10
Fares and Tolls.....	10
State and Local General Operating Subsidies.....	11
State Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies.....	12
Financial Assistance and Service Reimbursements from Local Municipalities.....	13
Real Estate Based Taxes.....	13
REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES.....	14
Fares and Tolls.....	14
State and Local General Operating Subsidies.....	16
State Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies.....	18
Metropolitan Transportation Authority Financial Assistance Fund Receipts.....	20
Urban Taxes for Transit System.....	21
MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus.....	21
Financial Assistance and Service Reimbursements from Local Municipalities.....	25
Miscellaneous Revenues.....	27
Mortgage Recording Taxes.....	27
Operating Funding for the Transit and Commuter Systems.....	31
FINANCIAL PLANS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS.....	33
2011-2014 Financial Plan.....	33
Subsequent Developments.....	34
Capital Programs – Background and Development.....	35
2010-2014 Capital Programs.....	35
2010-2014 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program.....	40
2005-2009 MTA Capital Program.....	41
2005-2009 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program.....	45
1992-2004 Transit Capital Program Objectives.....	46
1992-2004 Commuter Capital Program Objectives.....	46
1992-2004 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Programs.....	46
Oversight and Review of Administration of Capital Programs.....	46
Non-Capital Program Projects.....	47
FUTURE CAPITAL NEEDS.....	48
INVESTMENT POLICY.....	48

<b>PART 3. PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS.....</b>	<b>49</b>
GENERAL .....	50
Financing of Capital Projects and Statutory Ceiling.....	50
MTA Capital Program Bonds .....	51
Non-Capital Program Securities .....	51
Interagency Loans.....	52
Leasing .....	52
Types of Debt Outstanding .....	53
Swap Agreements Relating to Synthetic Fixed Rate Debt.....	53
Counterparty Ratings .....	59
Risks Associated with the Swap Agreements .....	60
TRANSPORTATION REVENUE BONDS.....	66
General .....	66
Pledged Transportation Revenues .....	67
Description of Pledged Revenues .....	69
Factors Affecting Revenues.....	70
Security – General .....	71
Pledge Effected by the Resolution.....	71
Flow of Revenues .....	72
Covenants .....	74
Parity Debt.....	74
MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SENIOR REVENUE BONDS .....	75
Sources of Payment .....	76
Security – General .....	77
Pledge Effected by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution .....	77
Revenues and Additional MTA Bridges and Tunnels Projects .....	78
Flow of Revenues .....	78
Rate Covenant.....	79
Additional Bonds .....	79
Refunding Bonds .....	80
Parity Debt.....	80
Subordinate Obligations .....	80
MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SUBORDINATE REVENUE BONDS.....	81
Sources of Payment .....	82
Security – General .....	83
Pledge Effected by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution .....	83
Revenues and Additional Subordinate MTA Bridges and Tunnels Projects .....	84
Flow of Revenues .....	84
Rate Covenant.....	84
Additional Subordinate Revenue Bonds.....	85
Refunding Subordinate Revenue Bonds .....	85
Parity Debt.....	86
DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS.....	87
Sources of Payment – Revenues from Dedicated Taxes.....	88
Factors Affecting Revenues from Dedicated Taxes .....	91
Security – General .....	91
Pledge Effected by the DTF Resolution .....	92
Flow of Funds.....	92
Debt Service Fund .....	95
Covenants .....	95
Parity Debt.....	95

Appropriation by the State Legislature .....	96
Agreement of the State .....	96
MTTF Receipts – Dedicated Petroleum Business Tax .....	97
MTTF Receipts – Motor Fuel Tax.....	101
MTTF Receipts – Motor Vehicle Fees .....	102
MMTOA Account — Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies .....	103
STATE SERVICE CONTRACT BONDS .....	108
Sources of Payment – General.....	109
Nature of State’s Obligation to Make State Service Contract Payments .....	109
Pledge Effected by the State Service Contract Bond Resolution.....	110
Agreement with the State.....	110
<b>PART 4. OPERATIONS .....</b>	<b>111</b>
TRANSIT SYSTEM.....	112
Legal Status and Public Purpose.....	112
Management .....	112
History of the Transit System .....	113
Description of the Transit System .....	114
Relationships with the State, the City and the Federal Government.....	115
MTA BUS COMPANY.....	116
Legal Status and Public Purpose.....	116
Description of the MTA Bus System.....	116
Management .....	116
STATEN ISLAND RAPID TRANSIT OPERATING AUTHORITY .....	117
Legal Status and Public Purpose.....	117
Management .....	117
COMMUTER SYSTEM .....	118
Legal Status and Public Purpose.....	118
Management .....	118
Description of the Commuter System.....	119
Relationships with the State, Certain Local Governments and the Federal Government .....	119
TRIBOROUGH BRIDGE AND TUNNEL AUTHORITY.....	121
Legal Status and Public Purpose.....	121
Management .....	121
MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities.....	122
Authorized Projects of MTA Bridges and Tunnels .....	123
MTA CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION COMPANY.....	124
Legal Status and Public Purpose.....	124
Management .....	124
East Side Access.....	124
Second Avenue Subway .....	124
No. 7 Subway Line Extension .....	125
Lower Manhattan Projects: Fulton Street Transit Center and South Ferry Terminal .....	125
METROPOLITAN SUBURBAN BUS AUTHORITY.....	127
Legal Status and Public Purpose.....	127
Management .....	127

<b>PART 5. STATISTICAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>128</b>
RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE .....	129
Transit System (MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA) Ridership.....	129
Commuter System Ridership .....	136
MTA Bus Ridership.....	139
MTA Bridges and Tunnels – Total Revenue Vehicles .....	142
Toll Rates.....	142
Competing Facilities and Other Matters .....	145
E-ZPass.....	145
<b>PART 6. REGULATORY, EMPLOYMENT, INSURANCE AND LITIGATION MATTERS .....</b>	<b>147</b>
FEDERAL AND STATE LAWS.....	148
General .....	148
Transit System.....	148
Commuter System .....	148
MTA Bridges and Tunnels .....	148
EMPLOYEES, LABOR RELATIONS AND PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS .....	149
General .....	149
MTA Headquarters .....	150
Transit System .....	150
MTA Bus .....	150
Commuter System .....	150
MTA Bridges and Tunnels .....	151
MTA Staten Island Railway .....	151
MTA Long Island Bus.....	152
OPEBs .....	152
INSURANCE .....	152
General .....	152
Property Insurance Program .....	153
Commuter Stations and Force Liability.....	154
FMTAC Excess Loss Fund.....	154
All Agency Protective Liability.....	157
Paratransit and Non-Revenue Vehicle Policies .....	157
Premises Liability .....	157
Owner Controller Insurance Program.....	157
Builder’s Risk .....	158
LITIGATION .....	158
General .....	158
MTA .....	158
Transit System .....	161
Commuter System .....	161
MTA Bridges and Tunnels .....	162
MTA Bus .....	163
MTA Long Island Bus.....	163

**PART 1. BUSINESS**

## THE RELATED ENTITIES

### Legal Status and Public Purpose

The Metropolitan Transportation Authority (“MTA”) was created by special New York State legislation in 1965 (the “Metropolitan Transportation Authority Act,” New York Public Authorities Law, Title 11, Section 1260, et. seq.), as a public benefit corporation. MTA is a corporate entity separate and apart from the State of New York (the “State”), without any power of taxation – frequently called a “public authority.” MTA has the responsibility for developing and implementing a unified mass transportation policy for The City of New York (the “City”) and Dutchess, Nassau, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Suffolk and Westchester counties (collectively with the City, the “MTA Commuter Transportation District”).

MTA carries out these responsibilities directly and through its subsidiaries and affiliates, which are also public benefit corporations. The following entities, listed by their legal names, are subsidiaries of MTA:

- The Long Island Rail Road Company,
- Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company,
- Staten Island Rapid Transit Operating Authority,
- Metropolitan Suburban Bus Authority,
- MTA Bus Company, and
- MTA Capital Construction Company.

The following entities, listed by their legal names, are affiliates of MTA:

- Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority, and
- New York City Transit Authority, and its subsidiary, the Manhattan and Bronx Surface Transit Operating Authority.

MTA and the foregoing subsidiaries and affiliates are collectively referred to herein, from time to time, as the “Related Entities.” Throughout this Appendix A, the Related Entities are referred to by their popular names, which are listed below under “Use of Popular Names.”

Certain insurance coverage for the Related Entities is provided by a New York State-licensed captive insurance public benefit corporation subsidiary of MTA, First Mutual Transportation Assurance Company (“FMTAC”). See “INSURANCE.”

MTA and its subsidiaries are generally governed by the Metropolitan Transportation Authority Act, being Title 11 of Article 5 of the New York Public Authorities Law, as from time to time amended (the “MTA Act”).

Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority is generally governed by the Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority Act, being Title 3 of Article 3 of the New York Public Authorities Law, as from time to time amended (the “MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act”).

The New York City Transit Authority and its subsidiary are generally governed by the New York City Transit Authority Act, being Title 9 of Article 5 of the New York Public Authorities Law, as from time to time amended (the “MTA New York City Transit Act”).

Due to the continuing business interrelationship of the Related Entities and their common governance and funding, there are provisions of each of these three acts (the MTA Act, the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act and the MTA New York City Transit Act) that affect some or all of the other Related Entities in various ways.

### Use of Popular Names

The following table sets forth the legal and popular names of the Related Entities. Throughout this Appendix A, reference to each agency will be made using its popular name.

<u>Legal Name</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>
Metropolitan Transportation Authority	MTA
New York City Transit Authority	MTA New York City Transit
Manhattan and Bronx Surface Transit Operating Authority	MaBSTOA
Staten Island Rapid Transit Operating Authority	MTA Staten Island Railway
MTA Bus Company	MTA Bus
Metropolitan Suburban Bus Authority	MTA Long Island Bus
The Long Island Rail Road Company	MTA Long Island Rail Road
Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company	MTA Metro-North Railroad
MTA Capital Construction Company	MTA Capital Construction
Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority	MTA Bridges and Tunnels

## **Governance**

MTA’s Board consists of a Chairman and 16 other voting Members, two non-voting Members and four alternate non-voting Members, all of whom are appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate. The four voting Members required to be residents of the counties of Dutchess, Orange, Putnam and Rockland, respectively, cast only one collective vote. The other voting Members, including the Chairman, cast one vote each (except that in the event of a tie vote, the Chairman shall cast one additional vote). Members of MTA are, *ex officio*, the Members or Directors of the other Related Entities and FMTAC.

The Chairman is also the Chief Executive Officer of MTA and is responsible for the discharge of the executive and administrative functions and powers of the Related Entities. The Chief Executive Officer of MTA is, *ex officio*, the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the other Related Entities.

## **Facilities and Operations**

The following is a summary of the facilities and operations presently conducted by the Related Entities.

*MTA Headquarters (including the Business Service Center).* MTA Headquarters includes the executive staff of MTA, as well as a number of departments that perform largely all-agency functions, including audit, budget and financial management, capital programs management, finance, governmental relations, insurance and risk management, legal, planning, procurement, real estate, corporate compliance and ethics, and treasury. In addition, MTA maintains its own Police Department with non-exclusive jurisdiction over all facilities of the Related Entities, and MTA Headquarters is responsible for the costs and expenses of such police department.

*Transit System.* MTA New York City Transit and its subsidiary MaBSTOA operate all subway transportation and substantially all of the public bus transportation within the City (the “Transit System”). Throughout this Appendix A, unless otherwise noted, the term “Transit System” includes only the operations of MTA New York City Transit and its subsidiary MaBSTOA, and does not include the operations of MTA Staten Island Railway (except for certain capital projects included in the Transit Capital Programs, as defined below under “—*Capital Programs*”), MTA Bus or MTA Long Island Bus.

*Commuter System.* MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad operate commuter rail services in the MTA Commuter Transportation District (the “Commuter System”).

- MTA Long Island Rail Road operates commuter rail service between the City and Long Island and within Long Island.

- MTA Metro-North Railroad operates commuter rail service between the City and the northern suburban counties of Westchester, Putnam and Dutchess; from the City through the southern portion of the State of Connecticut; through an arrangement with New Jersey Transit, the Port Jervis and Pascack Valley commuter rail services to Orange and Rockland Counties; and within such counties and the State of Connecticut.

*MTA Bus.* MTA Bus operates certain bus routes in the City formerly served by seven private bus operators pursuant to franchises granted by the City (the “MTA Bus System”). Under an agreement between the MTA and the City, the City is responsible for paying MTA Bus the difference between the actual cost of operation and all revenues and subsidies received by MTA Bus and allocable to the operation of the routes. Certain portions of the MTA Bus capital program are included in the capital programs approved by the Review Board as described below under “*Capital Programs.*” The City is not responsible for paying debt service on bonds issued by MTA for the benefit of MTA Bus in connection with the 2005-2009 MTA Capital Programs described below; the debt service on such bonds is being paid by MTA Bus and MTA. MTA Bus is an “Additional Related Transportation Entity” within the meaning of the Transportation Resolution (as hereinafter defined), which allows MTA Bus to finance its capital projects included in capital programs approved by the Review Board with Transportation Revenue Bonds. The remainder of the MTA Bus capital costs is paid for by other available revenues. See “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS — TRANSPORTATION REVENUE BONDS.”

*MTA Long Island Bus.* MTA Long Island Bus operates bus service on Long Island, predominantly in Nassau County. The operating expenses of MTA Long Island Bus have been paid for by fares, State and local subsidies and monies MTA provided from unencumbered funds. Capital needs of MTA Long Island Bus have been funded by Nassau County, which owns the MTA Long Island Bus facilities. Nassau County has indicated that it intends to privatize Nassau County bus service as of January 1, 2012; termination of the MTA Long Island Bus – provided service is planned for the end of 2011.

*MTA Staten Island Railway.* MTA Staten Island Railway operates a single rapid transit line extending from the Staten Island ferry terminal at St. George to the southern tip of Staten Island. MTA pays from unencumbered funds the operating expenses of MTA Staten Island Railway not covered by fares, State and local subsidies and other amounts. Capital needs of MTA Staten Island Railway are financed under Transit Capital Programs.

*MTA Bridges and Tunnels.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels operates all nine of the intra-State toll bridges and tunnels in the City.

- MTA Bridges and Tunnels is authorized to issue its own obligations to finance the cost of capital costs and projects of its own facilities and the Transit and Commuter Systems.
- MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ annual operating surplus, after meeting its own expenses and after payment of debt service on its own obligations, is used to fund the operating expenses of the Transit System and the Commuter System and/or to finance the cost of certain capital costs and projects of the Transit System and the Commuter System, including payment of debt service on obligations of MTA issued to finance such costs and projects.
- MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ annual surplus investment income, after meeting its own expenses and after payment of debt service on its own obligations, is used at the MTA Board’s discretion to fund the operating or capital expenses of any of the Related Entities.

*MTA Capital Construction.* MTA Capital Construction is responsible for the planning, design and construction of current and future major MTA system expansion projects for the other Related Entities, including East Side Access (bringing MTA Long Island Rail Road into Grand Central Terminal), extension of the No. 7 subway line from Times Square south to 34th Street and Eleventh Avenue in Manhattan, the Lower Manhattan Fulton Street Transit Center, system wide capital security projects, and the Second Avenue Subway.

*Capital Programs.* MTA is required to prepare and submit for approval to the Metropolitan Transportation Authority Capital Program Review Board (the “Review Board”) successive five-year capital programs for the

(1) Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway and (2) Commuter System. MTA Bridges and Tunnels, MTA Bus and MTA Long Island Bus undertake their own capital planning that is not subject to Review Board approval; however, certain security projects of MTA Bridges and Tunnels and certain capital projects of MTA Bus have been included in Review Board-approved MTA Capital Programs (as defined below).

As used in this Appendix A, the following terms shall have the following definitions:

- The term “Capital Program,” as used in connection with any five-year period, shall refer to the combined “MTA Capital Program” and “MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program” for that period. For example, the term “2010-2014 Capital Program” shall refer to the combined “2010-2014 MTA Capital Program” and the “2010-2014 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program.”
- The term “MTA Capital Program,” as used in connection with any five-year period, shall refer to the combined “MTA Transit Capital Program” and “MTA Commuter Capital Program” for that period. For example, the term “2010-2014 MTA Capital Program” shall refer to the combined “2010-2014 Transit Capital Program” and the “2010-2014 Commuter Capital Program.”
- The term “Transit Capital Program,” as used in connection with any five-year period, shall refer to the capital program for MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA and MTA Staten Island Railway that is approved by the Review Board for that five-year period.
- The term “Commuter Capital Program,” as used in connection with any five-year period, shall refer to the capital program for MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad that is approved by the Review Board for that five-year period.
- The term “MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program,” as used in connection with any five-year period, shall refer to the capital program for MTA Bridges and Tunnels that is adopted by the Board, but that does not need the approval of the Review Board to become effective.

## **Financial Operations**

The MTA Board has adopted financial planning and budgeting practices for the Related Entities that require the preparation of four-year financial plans covering the existing and three future fiscal (or calendar) years. The preparation of the financial plans of the Related Entities includes provision for capital spending (including debt service) authorized by the Capital Programs of the Related Entities, including those Capital Programs approved by the Review Board as described above.

The implementation of the financial plans, as adopted from time to time, and the Capital Programs, as submitted and amended from time to time, are interrelated and complex. Any failure to implement an important component of one can adversely affect the implementation of the other. See generally “FINANCIAL PLANS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS.”

### *Financial Plans and Budgetary Practices.*

- The MTA Board’s financial planning and budgeting practices for the Related Entities require the following in each year:
  - In July of each year, MTA Management will submit to the MTA Board a preliminary budget for the next year and an update to the four-year financial plan (which includes the next year and the three years thereafter).
  - In September and October, the MTA Board and the operating committees of the MTA Board will include the July preliminary budget and financial plan on their agendas. Public comments will be solicited at the September meeting.

- In November, a proposed final budget for the next fiscal year, together with a revised four-year financial plan, will be submitted to the MTA Board.
  - A final budget for the next fiscal year, following public comment, will be adopted by the MTA Board by no later than December 31.
  - No later than February, the MTA Budget staff will issue a report containing the supporting schedules for the current year budget as adopted by the MTA Board the preceding December, as well as an update to the four-year financial plan.
- Budget and financial plan documents are distributed to certain elected officials and posted on MTA’s website for review by the public and will be posted on EMMA.
  - Each of the Related Entities (other than MTA Bridges and Tunnels) is required by law to adopt an annual budget that is self-sustaining on a cash basis, including self-generated fares and other revenues, as well as operating subsidies of various types from numerous sources, including the State and local governments. MTA Bridges and Tunnels generates surplus funds to finance the Transit and Commuter Systems.
  - MTA is required each year to update and submit to the Governor a five-year strategic operation plan (that extends by one year the period covered by the four-year financial plan referenced above) that includes not only estimated operating and capital cost information, but also long-range goals and objectives, planned service and performance standards, and strategies to improve productivity.
  - The State Comptroller has promulgated regulations that require the Related Entities to follow certain guidelines in reporting certain budget and financial plan information.
  - In an effort to present standardized financial reporting among all of the Related Entities, a common chart of accounts has been adopted and other financial reporting changes have been made.
  - MTA prepares quarterly unaudited consolidated financial statements on behalf of the Related Entities as described below under “—*Quarterly Financial Statement Reports*” and files them on EMMA.

*Five-Year Capital Programs.*

- The MTA Act requires the preparation of five-year capital programs for the (1) Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway and (2) Commuter System. MTA has included certain aspects of funding the MTA Bus capital program in approved Capital Programs and certain MTA Bridges and Tunnels security projects are included in a broader list of security projects in approved Capital Programs.
- Though not required by law, MTA Bridges and Tunnels prepares its own capital program that covers the same time period as the MTA Capital Programs.
- MTA Bus’ annual capital program is prepared by MTA and funded through capital programs approved by the Review Board and other available moneys.
- MTA Long Island Bus’ annual capital program is prepared and funded by Nassau County after consultation with MTA.
- The capital programs of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, MTA Bus and MTA Long Island Bus are not required to be approved by the Review Board.
- For information relating to the most recent Capital Programs, see “FINANCIAL PLANS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS.”

*Quarterly Financial Statement Reports.* MTA issues unaudited quarterly financial statement reports for the Related Entities on a consolidated basis. The reports will be filed with EMMA and will be posted on MTA's website. The review of the quarterly financial statements is conducted in accordance with the standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

*Interagency Loans.* The Related Entities are authorized to transfer their revenues, subsidies and other moneys or securities to another Related Entity for use by such other Related Entity, provided at the time of such transfer it is reasonably anticipated that the moneys and securities so transferred will be reimbursed, repaid or otherwise provided for by the end of the next succeeding calendar year. The use of such interagency loans allows for cash flow management on a more efficient MTA-wide basis and allows the Related Entities to meet their operating needs and other periodic financial commitments generally without the use of public or private cash flow borrowings. However, public cash flow borrowings were used to supplement interagency loans in 2009 and again in early 2010.

*Public Statements and Reports by Others.* From time to time, the Governor, the State Comptroller, the Mayor of the City, the City Comptroller, County Executives, State legislators, City Council Members and other persons or groups may make public statements, issue reports, institute proceedings or take actions that contain predictions, projections or other information relating to the Related Entities or their financial condition, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected baseline surpluses or gaps for future years, that may vary materially from, question or challenge the information provided herein or in budgets or financial plans prepared by MTA. While MTA may not directly respond to each such statement or action, MTA intends to keep its Continuing Disclosure Filings current and to prepare the quarterly financial statement reports and financial plan updates described above. Investors and other market participants should refer to MTA's filings, from time to time, for information regarding the Related Entities and their financial condition.

## **Management**

- The Chairman and Members of MTA, by statute, are also the Chairman and Members of the other Related Entities.
- The Chairman of MTA is the Chief Executive Officer of MTA, who is responsible for the discharge of the executive and administrative functions and powers of the Related Entities. The Chief Executive Officer of MTA is, *ex officio*, the Chief Executive Officer of the other Related Entities.
- Each of the Related Entities has its own management that is responsible for its day-to-day operations.

The following are brief biographies of MTA's senior officers.

Jay H. Walder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since September 2009. Chairman Walder has extensive experience in the public transportation business. He began his career in 1983 at the MTA, heading its capital program budget office, later serving as chief of staff and ultimately executive director and chief financial officer. In those positions he played important roles in the creation of the MTA's first Capital Program and the implementation of the MetroCard. After leaving the MTA in 1995, he taught public policy at the John F. Kennedy School of Government at Harvard University. He subsequently joined Transport for London (TfL), where he served as the managing director for finance and development until 2006. TfL, created in 2000, is the integrated body responsible for London's transport services. Mr. Walder is credited with the introduction of the system's extremely successful and popular "Oyster card" and with leading the development of the transportation plans for London's successful bid for the 2012 Summer Olympics. From 2007 until rejoining the MTA, Mr. Walder was a partner at McKinsey & Company, a management consulting firm advising leading companies on issues of strategy, organization, technology, and operations. Mr. Walder grew up in the Rockways in Queens, New York, where he attended Beach Channel High School. He attended Harpur College at the State University of New York at Binghamton, and received a Master's in Public Policy from the John F. Kennedy School of Government at Harvard University.

Charles Monheim, Chief Operating Officer since September 2009. Prior to being appointed Chief Operating Officer, Mr. Monheim was an independent consultant since July 2008. Prior to then, he was General Manager of Snapper Services Limited, Wellington, New Zealand, from September 2006 to July 2008, Director of Ticketing

Systems and Fare Policy and Director of Oyster Card for Transport for London from July 2001 to July 2006, and an independent consultant from September 1996 to June 2001. Mr. Monheim served in various management positions, including Senior Vice President – Department of Buses, Director of Office of Management and Budget, and Chief Mechanical Office, Subways of MTA New York City Transit between November 1982 and July 1996. Prior to then, he was a policy analyst in the Office of the Mayor of the City of New York between January 1981 and October 1982, and an analyst in the Fund for the City of New York between November 1976 and August 1978. Mr. Monheim earned his undergraduate degree in English Literature from Amherst College and a masters in business administration from Stanford University Business School.

Robert E. Foran, Chief Financial Officer since April 2010. Mr. Foran is responsible for the Budget, Financial Management, Finance, Real Estate and Treasury departments at the MTA. Prior to this position, Mr. Foran spent 28 years as an investment banker in public finance, 16 years as the head of public finance for Bear, Stearns & Co. Inc. Mr. Foran started his career in the audit division of Arthur Andersen & Co. where he became a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Foran is a graduate of Bob Jones University and the Harvard Business School.

James B. Henly, General Counsel since January 2007. Prior to joining MTA, Mr. Henly was Chief of the Litigation Bureau at the Office of State Attorney General from 1999 to January 2007. Mr. Henly served as an Assistant Corporation Counsel in the New York City Law Department from 1991 to 1999, prior to which he worked as a law clerk to United States District Court Judge Robert W. Sweet, Southern District of New York and as a litigation associate at the firm of Debevoise & Plimpton. Mr. Henly received a B.A. from Stanford University in 1984 and a J.D. from Yale Law School in 1987.

Diana Jones Ritter, Managing Director since July 2010. Prior to joining MTA, Ms. Ritter was Commissioner of the NYS Office for People with Developmental Disabilities and held various senior level public service positions over her 26 year career within State government. Ms. Ritter served as Executive Deputy Comptroller, Deputy Comptroller for Administration and also as Assistant Deputy Comptroller of Management Audits during her twelve years at the State Office of the State Comptroller. She also served as Executive Deputy Commissioner of Public Health at the State Department of Health, Associate Commissioner at the State Office of Mental Retardation and Associate Budget Examiner at the State Division of Budget where she began her career in State government in 1984. Ms. Ritter holds a B.S. from Morgan State University, Baltimore, MD.

**PART 2. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

## CHANGES IN REVENUES OVER THE LAST DECADE

### General

As more fully described below under “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES,” collections of the different sources of revenues available to the Related Entities have varied, in some cases substantially, for a variety of reasons over the last ten years. Most of the revenues (including fares and tolls, dedicated taxes and miscellaneous concession and other revenues) are affected by general and local economic factors, including employment levels, stock market valuations and general economic activity, such as retail sales. The real estate-based revenues (i.e., the mortgage recording taxes and the urban taxes for the Transit System), which are equal to set percentages of the valuations of taxed transactions, have been adversely affected in the past two to three years by the lower level of commercial and residential real property transactions, as well as the generally lower value of real estate. In addition, the State’s and the City’s fiscal condition could affect their ability to subsidize the Related Entities and could affect their willingness to continue to provide the revenues at given levels.

The following sections more fully describe some of the factors that have affected the most important revenue sources over the last ten years.

### Fares and Tolls

*Ridership and Use of Bridges and Tunnels.* The level of fare revenues depends to a large extent on MTA’s ability to maintain and/or increase ridership levels on the Transit, Commuter and MTA Bus Systems. Similarly, the level of toll revenues depends to a large extent on MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ ability to maintain and/or increase use levels on its bridges and tunnels. Those ridership and use levels are affected by safety and the quality and efficiency of systems operations, as well as by financial and economic conditions in the New York metropolitan area.

*Fare and Toll Policy.* MTA determines the rate or rates of fares charged to users of the Commuter System and the MTA Bus system; MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA, together with MTA, do the same for the Transit System; and MTA Bridges and Tunnels does the same for the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities. After adopting operating expense budgets and assessing the availability of governmental subsidies (other than in the case of MTA Bridges and Tunnels), each makes a determination of fares and tolls necessary to operate on a self-sustaining cash basis in compliance with State law and covenants in the relevant bond resolutions. After taking into consideration the impact of increased fares on riders and increased tolls on bridge and tunnel users and of both on the regional economy, MTA may attempt to reduce costs or obtain additional revenues from other sources, mainly governmental sources, before increasing fares and/or tolls. As a result, even though MTA does not generally need other governmental approvals before setting fares and MTA Bridges and Tunnels does not generally need other governmental approvals before setting tolls, the amount and timing of fare and toll increases may be affected by the Federal, State and local government financial conditions, as well as by budgetary and legislative processes. MTA’s obligation to obtain approval of fare increases on the New Haven line from the Connecticut Department of Transportation (“CDOT”) can also affect the amount and timing of fare increases.

*Methods of Payment and Collection.* MTA New York City Transit employs an automated fare collection (“AFC”) system that utilizes MetroCard, as more fully described under “STATISTICAL INFORMATION – RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE – Transit System (MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA) Ridership – Automated Fare Collection.” In addition to in-system sales at station booths and through vending machines, MetroCards are presently sold through out-of-system vendors, by MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA Metro-North Railroad, MTA Long Island Bus, MTA Bus, other entities that use Metrocard and directly to businesses. In connection with certain of these sales, a sales commission is netted out of the amounts paid to MTA New York City Transit.

MTA New York City Transit offers an Easy Pass Express pre-payment program wherein customers pay for their rides automatically by linking their MetroCard to a credit card or debit card. MTA New York City Transit also has a program with senior citizens wherein their MetroCard usage is determined after the month and they are retroactively charged at the least cost based upon their usage.

MTA New York City Transit has integrated its MetroCard system with MTA Bus, MTA Long Island Bus, PATH, JFK Air Train, Westchester County Bee Line, and Roosevelt Island Tram.

PATH, New Jersey Transit and MTA New York City Transit engaged in a six-month fare payment pilot between June and November 2010 that utilized standard merchant transaction processing and allowed for the acceptance of contactless bank-issued credit and debit cards directly at points of entry to subways and buses. This “open payments standards” approach enabled customers to pay transit fares similar to how they pay for other retail transactions, at both subway turnstiles and bus fareboxes on selected routes. In the pilot, customers were able to choose between prefunding fares or using the “pay-as-you-go” option, not available today with MetroCard, with the added advantage of being able to view and manage their stored account information on-line via website and by phone through a call center.

Both MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad permit payment of certain fares by check and by credit and debit card at most sales venues except “On Board”. MTA Metro-North Railroad implemented the use of portable “On Board” ticket issuing machines to permit additional sales by credit and debit cards in the future. The MTA Long Island Railroad is closely following the use of “On Board” ticket issuing machines and will evaluate the progress for use on MTA Long Island Rail Road. MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad Mail & Ride customers can purchase a combined MetroCard-monthly commuter ticket through Mail & Ride or at ticket office or ticket vending machines.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels employs an electronic toll collection system (“E-ZPass”) at all of its bridges and tunnels. MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ E-ZPass program requires prepayment on behalf of the customers. Substantially all of the E-ZPass users prepay with credit cards or checks.

Payment by means other than cash (1) creates a potential risk of actual collection and (2) could delay the timing of the actual receipt of payment by the providers. Following the standard industry practice for credit, debit and smart cards, fare and toll payments made by those means will produce cash receipts to the applicable authority and trustee which are net of standard discounts and transaction fees to the merchant processors, card associations and card issuers. Further, (1) the collection of fares and tolls by other governmental entities using an integrated payment system, such as MetroCard or E-ZPass, whereby a customer can purchase a card or pass from any of the entities for use on all of the systems, and (2) the use of the Related Entities’ electronic media at commercial establishments, may subject the amounts due to MTA New York City Transit, MTA Bus and MTA Bridges and Tunnels to multiple liens and claims prior to the time that the fares or tolls are actually earned through use of the applicable facilities. The payment of fares and tolls by non-cash methods, including checks and credit, debit and smart cards, is subject to, among other things, collection risk, including, without limitation, bankruptcy, insolvency and other creditor and debtor rights involving both the user of the facilities and the collection and processing entities.

*Fare and Toll Increases During the Last Decade.* Fares on the commuter rail, subway and bus systems and tolls on the bridges and tunnels did not change between 1995 and 2003, one of the longest periods of time without an increase in the history of the systems. During this period, the State increased certain special tax supported operating subsidies and fees in order to assist in the funding of operations and the approved capital programs. Due to general national and regional economic conditions since 2001, fares and tolls have been increased at various times. While ridership of the Transit and Commuter Systems and use of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities have fluctuated, fare and toll increases have allowed the revenues derived from such sources to generally increase during the last decade. Fares and tolls were increased effective in 2003, 2005, 2008, 2009 and 2010, as more fully described herein under the following captions “RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE”: “Transit System (MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA) Ridership – *Fares*,” “Commuter System Ridership – *Fares*,” “MTA Bus Ridership – *Fares*,” and “MTA Bridges and Tunnels – Total Revenue Vehicles.”

### **State and Local General Operating Subsidies**

As more fully described herein under “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES – State and Local General Operating Subsidies,” under the Section 18-b statewide mass transportation operating assistance program (the “Section 18-b Program”) payments to the MTA for the Transit System and the Commuter System are made quarterly on the basis of specific appropriations by the Legislature, and the City and the counties served by the Commuter System are required to make matching payments. The level of general operating subsidies paid annually

to the Related Entities is not dependent on the level of collection of certain taxes or fees or any statutory formula. Consequently, the amount paid to the Related Entities under the Section 18-b Program is dependent on the willingness and the financial ability of the State, the City and such counties to make such payments.

### **State Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies**

Since 1980, in response to anticipated operating deficits of State mass transit systems, the State has enacted legislation dedicating to the Related Entities specified portions of Statewide and regional taxes and fees. Currently, subject to annual appropriation, as more fully described herein under “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES – State Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies,” a specified share of the following revenues are paid to the Related Entities:

- the MTTF Receipts (the “MTTF Receipts”), which are deposited in the State’s dedicated mass transportation trust fund and paid to MTA by deposit into a dedicated tax fund (the “Dedicated Tax Fund”):
  - certain business privilege taxes imposed by the State on petroleum businesses;
  - a portion of the motor fuel tax on gasoline and diesel fuel; and
  - certain motor vehicle fees, including both registration and non-registration fees; and
- the MMTOA Receipts (the “MMTOA Receipts”), which are deposited in the MMTOA Account (hereinafter defined) and paid to MTA by deposit into the Dedicated Tax Fund:
  - a 3/8 of one percent regional sales tax;
  - a temporary regional franchise tax surcharge on certain businesses;
  - taxes on certain transportation and transmission companies; and
  - an additional portion of the business privilege tax imposed on petroleum businesses.

Since 2000, the State has made the following additions to the tax supported operating subsidies:

- Effective in 2000, portions of the following: (1) Statewide gasoline and diesel motor fuel taxes; and (2) certain Statewide motor vehicle registration fees.
- Effective in 2001, (1) an additional portion of the Statewide gasoline and diesel motor fuel taxes; and (2) a greater percentage of the additional portion of the business privilege tax imposed on petroleum businesses.
- Effective in 2003, (1) additional portions of the gasoline and diesel motor fuel taxes; and (2) certain motor vehicle fees other than registration fees.
- Effective in 2005, (1) additional motor vehicle fees; and (2) an increase in the regional sales tax share from 1/4% to 3/8%.
- Effective in 2009, a regional payroll mobility tax; regional supplemental fees on learner’s permits and driver’s licenses and car registrations and renewals; a regional tax on certain cab rides originating within the City; and a supplemental tax on regional automobile rentals. See “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES – Metropolitan Transportation Authority Financial Assistance Fund Receipts” below.

Collections of each of the above-referenced subsidies vary depending on the level of business activity, either Statewide or regionally. In addition, all of these subsidies are subject to State appropriation. As part of the State’s deficit reduction plan in 2009, the State Legislature reduced its prior appropriations to the MTA for 2009 by \$143

million. This was the first time that an existing appropriation to MTA had been reduced under circumstances in which the money was derived from a “dedicated” MTA tax and had already been collected by the State.

### **Financial Assistance and Service Reimbursements from Local Municipalities**

*Commuter System Station Maintenance Payments.* The City and each of the seven counties in the Transportation District outside the City are billed an amount fixed by statute for the operation, maintenance and use of Commuter System passenger stations within the City and each county. The amount is adjusted each year for increases or decreases in the consumer price index for wage earners and clerical workers in the New York, Northeastern-New Jersey Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area. The State Legislature has not made any changes in the base amounts since 2000. Further modifications may be recommended to the State Legislature every five years (the next such year being 2015) based upon changes made to commuter services. In the event the City or any of the counties do not make their payments on a timely basis, the statute provides a mechanism whereby the State Comptroller can withhold certain other payments in order to satisfy the payments to the MTA. Consequently, the Commuter System station maintenance payments are stable and generally grow gradually with corresponding annual changes in inflation. See “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES – Financial Assistance and Service Reimbursements from Local Municipalities – *Commuter System Station Maintenance Payments*” below.

*MTA Bus Reimbursements from the City.* The City has agreed to reimburse MTA Bus the difference between the actual cost of operation of the City Bus Routes (other than certain capital costs) and all revenues and subsidies received by MTA Bus and allocable to the operation of the City Bus Routes. The annual amounts payable by the City to MTA Bus are subject to review by the City and are dependent on the financial condition of the City. See “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES –Financial Assistance and Service Reimbursements from Local Municipalities – *MTA Bus Reimbursements from the City*” below.

### **Real Estate Based Taxes**

The most severely impacted revenues over the last three years have been the real estate based taxes – the mortgage recording taxes and the urban tax for the Transit System. The amounts of the taxes collected vary according to the level of activity and the valuations of the taxed transactions.

The mortgage recording taxes (MRT-1 and MRT-2) are described below under “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES – Mortgage Recording Taxes.” During the last ten years, they have ranged from a low of approximately \$236 million in 2010 to a high of approximately \$761 million in 2006, with 2008, 2009 and 2010 collections amounting to approximately \$396 million, \$245 million and \$236 million, respectively.

The urban taxes for the Transit System are described below under “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES –Urban Taxes for Transit System.” During the last ten years, they have ranged from a low of approximately \$173 million in 2003 to a high of approximately \$953 million in 2007, with 2008, 2009 and 2010 collections amounting to approximately \$490 million, \$154 million and \$215 million, respectively.

**REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES**

The following is a general description of certain revenues generated by the Related Entities. While it is not a complete list of all revenues available, it does cover substantially all the revenues pledged to pay any one or more of the securities described in Part 3 to this Appendix A under “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS.” Each different MTA or MTA Bridges and Tunnels credit is supported by different revenue streams. Reference is made to the audited financial statements of the various entities for more information relating thereto. The information in the audited financial statements may differ with the information set forth below in certain respects due to the classification of revenues or timing of receipt thereof. For example, while the Related Entities use a calendar year as their fiscal year, the State has a fiscal year that begins on April 1. Some of the information set forth below and under the caption “DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS” relating to the State subsidies reflects revenues received during the State’s fiscal year.

**Fares and Tolls**

*Transit System Fares.* Revenues are derived from fares charged to users of the Transit System. Fare revenues on an accrual basis (not including school, elderly and paratransit reimbursement described below) for the past ten years are as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Fare Revenues (in millions)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Fare Revenues (in millions)</u>
2001	\$2,137	2006	\$2,759
2002	2,135	2007	2,855
2003	2,396	2008	3,029
2004	2,570	2009	3,133
2005	2,643	2010	3,320

The current fare schedule includes a basic bus and subway fare of \$2.25, as well as a variety of discounted fare arrangements (as described in the next paragraph) covering the majority of passenger trips. Special fares are available for senior citizens, persons with disabilities and school children and on certain special services. For a description of historical fare levels and payment and collection methods and discount programs, see “STATISTICAL INFORMATION – RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE – Transit System (MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA) Ridership – *Fares*” and “RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE – Transit System (MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA) Ridership – *Automated Fare Collection*” above.

For MetroCard users only, MTA has continued the elimination of two-fare zones, as well as the provision of volume bonuses (a 7% increase in the face value of purchases of MetroCards costing \$10 or more), unlimited-ride 7-day and 30-day subway and bus passes and unlimited-ride 7-day combined express bus and regular bus/subway passes. MTA also offers a program for unlimited-ride 30-day and 7-day express pass holders that enables the holder to replace his or her lost pass at no cost (limit of 2 per calendar year per holder) if the pass was paid for by credit or debit card. Although these programs decrease revenues per trip, MTA currently projects that, over the next few years, revenues derived from fares charged to users of the Transit System will increase. The MetroCard system and the addition of new means for the sale and payment of MetroCards have changed, and in the future will continue to change, the manner and timing of receipt of revenues derived from fares and may provide the basis for additional future incentive/discount programs. See “RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE – Transit System Ridership – *Automated Fare Collection*” above.

MTA New York City Transit may fix and adjust Transit System fares without the approval or consent of any other body or entity. However, as a recipient of Federal funding, MTA New York City Transit is obligated to receive public comment prior to raising fares.

*Transit System Fare Reimbursements from the City.* MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA are required by law to permit, upon the request of the Mayor of the City, free or reduced fares for one or more classes of users of their facilities upon the agreement of the City to assume the burden of the resulting differential in fares and the associated administrative costs. Pursuant to an ongoing request of the Mayor, MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA have instituted free fare programs for certain school children and, as a requirement for obtaining grants

from the Federal government, have continued a half-fare program for senior citizens and have instituted a half-fare program for eligible disabled persons.

In 1995, the City ceased reimbursing MTA for the full costs of the free/reduced fare program for students. Beginning in 1996, the State and the City each began paying \$45 million per annum to MTA toward the cost of the program. In 2009, the State reduced its \$45 million reimbursement to \$6.3 million but subsequently increased it to \$25.3 million in 2010.

*MTA Bus Fares.* Revenues are derived from fares charged to users of the MTA Bus System that are the equivalent of fares charged on the bus systems operated by MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA. Fare revenues on an accrual basis (not including school, elderly and paratransit reimbursement) since 2006 are as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Fare Revenues (in millions)</u>
2006	\$ 125.1
2007	139.8
2008	155.3
2009	160.0
2010	167.8

*Commuter System Fares.* Revenues, on an accrual basis, are derived from fares charged to users of the Commuter System. Fare revenues on an accrual basis for the past ten years are as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Fare Revenues (in millions)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Fare Revenues (in millions)</u>
2001	\$ 698	2006	\$ 912
2002	691	2007	956
2003	771	2008	1,009
2004	814	2009	1,011
2005	880	2010	1,050

Fares are set in accordance with complicated formulae and vary in relation to the distance traveled. Discounts are generally available for travel during off-peak hours, for senior citizens, children and persons with disabilities, and for the purchase of weekly or monthly tickets by commuters. Mail and Ride monthly ticket purchasers can also receive an additional discount for purchasing a 30-day unlimited-ride MetroCard with their commuter ticket.

MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad offer a 2% discount on the rail fare with the \$104 unlimited ride Mail and Ride MetroCard option<sup>1</sup>.

MTA may fix and adjust Commuter System fares, except with respect to the New Haven Line, without the approval or consent of any other body or entity. However, MTA is required to hold public hearings prior to the change in any fare. In the case of the New Haven Line, MTA's ability to change fares is subject to the approval of CDOT pursuant to the terms of the joint service agreement among MTA, MTA Metro-North Railroad and CDOT. At the present time, MTA is exempt from all Federal requirements relating to fares charged on interstate travel on the New Haven Line.

---

<sup>1</sup> This discount is 4% for travel to/from Connecticut stations. In addition, a 2% discount is offered on the rail fare for all other Mail & Ride customers who are traveling to/from Connecticut stations.

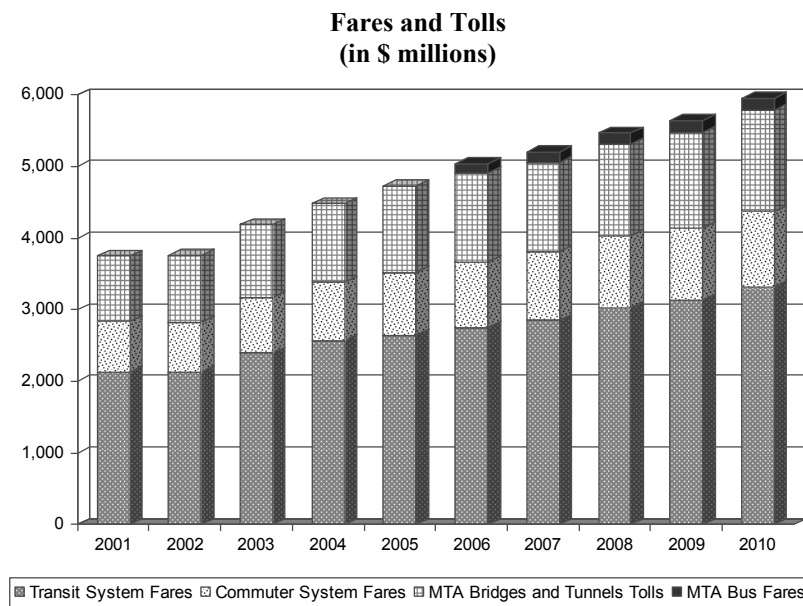
*MTA Bridges and Tunnels Toll Revenues.* Revenues are derived from tolls at the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities. Toll revenues on an accrual basis for the past ten years are as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Toll Revenues (in thousands)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Toll Revenues (in thousands)</u>
2001	\$ 914,856	2006	\$ 1,241,551
2002	933,134	2007	1,250,549
2003	1,021,938	2008	1,273,974
2004	1,096,988	2009	1,332,115
2005	1,204,944	2010	1,417,046

The average toll increased from \$4.57 per vehicle in 2009 to \$4.86 in 2010 primarily due to the full year effect of the July 12, 2009 toll increase.

For more information relating to MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ tolls, see “RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE – Toll Rates.” See also the URS Report under the caption “TOLL COLLECTION ON THE TBTA FACILITIES.”

*Combined Transit System, MTA Bus System, Commuter System and MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities fares and tolls.* The following bar chart shows the level of combined Transit System, MTA Bus System, Commuter System and MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities fare and toll revenues since 2001.



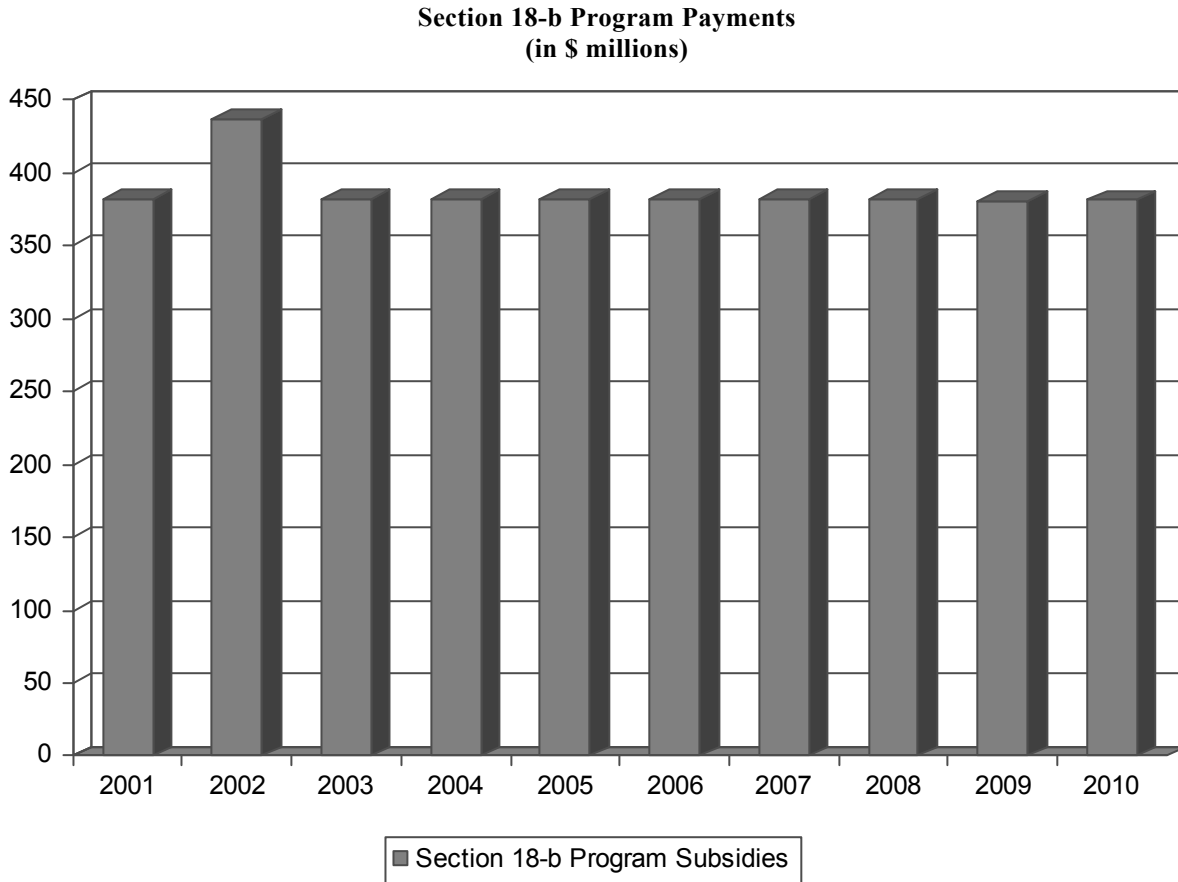
### State and Local General Operating Subsidies

*Section 18-b Program.* The Section 18-b Program, a statewide mass transportation operating assistance program, is administered by the State Commissioner of Transportation. Section 18-b Program payments to MTA for the Transit System and Commuter System are made quarterly on the basis of specific annual appropriations by the Legislature, rather than pursuant to the formula set forth in the statute that is applicable to other transportation systems throughout the State.

Section 18-b Program payments on an accrual basis for the past ten years are as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Section 18-b Program Payments (in millions)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Section 18-b Program Payments (in millions)</u>
2001	\$ 381.9	2006	\$ 381.8
2002	409.2	2007	381.8
2003	381.9	2008	381.7
2004	381.8	2009	380.9
2005	381.8	2010	381.4

The following bar chart shows the level of Section 18-b Program payments made since 2001.



The State appropriates substantially all of such Section 18-b Program payments from a separate account (the “Transportation District Account”) in a special State fund derived from the special taxes described below, the Mass Transportation Operating Assistance Fund (the “MTOA Fund”). The remainder of such payments is appropriated from the State’s General Fund. Appropriation from the Transportation District Account reduces the amount that would otherwise be available to be appropriated to (1) MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA, and (2) MTA for the Commuter System, from such Account, as described below under “State Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies — MMTOA Receipts.”

Under the Section 18-b Program:

- Whenever MTA New York City Transit or MaBSTOA receives a payment from the State, the City is required to make a matching payment in accordance with amounts established by the Legislature. In the event the City fails to make any required payment, the State Comptroller is authorized to withhold an equivalent amount from certain State aid to the City and to pay such amount directly to MTA New York City Transit or MaBSTOA.

- Whenever MTA receives a payment from the State for the Commuter System, the City and counties served by the Commuter System are required to make a matching payment in accordance with amounts established by the Legislature. In the event the City and counties fail to make any required payment, the State Comptroller is authorized to withhold an equivalent amount from certain State aid to the City and counties and to pay such amount directly to MTA for the Commuter System.

### **State Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies**

*MTTF Receipts.* Subject to annual appropriation, a specified share of the following MTTF Receipts are deposited in the State’s dedicated mass transportation trust fund and paid to MTA by deposit into the Dedicated Tax Fund:

- a portion of the revenues derived from certain business privilege taxes imposed by the State on petroleum businesses (see “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS – MTTF Receipts – Dedicated Petroleum Business Tax”),
- a portion of the motor fuel tax on gasoline and diesel fuel (see “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS –MTTF Receipts – Motor Fuel Tax”), and
- a portion of certain motor vehicle fees, including both registration and non-registration fees (see “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS – MTTF Receipts – Motor Vehicle Fees”).

*MMTOA Receipts.* Subject to annual appropriation, a specified share of the following MMTOA Receipts are deposited in the MMTOA Account and paid to MTA by deposit into the Dedicated Tax Fund:

- a 3/8 of one percent regional sales tax,
- a temporary regional franchise tax surcharge,
- a portion of taxes on certain transportation and transmission companies, and
- an additional portion of the business privilege tax imposed on petroleum businesses.

See “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS – MMTOA Account – Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies” for a more detailed description of the MMTOA Receipts.

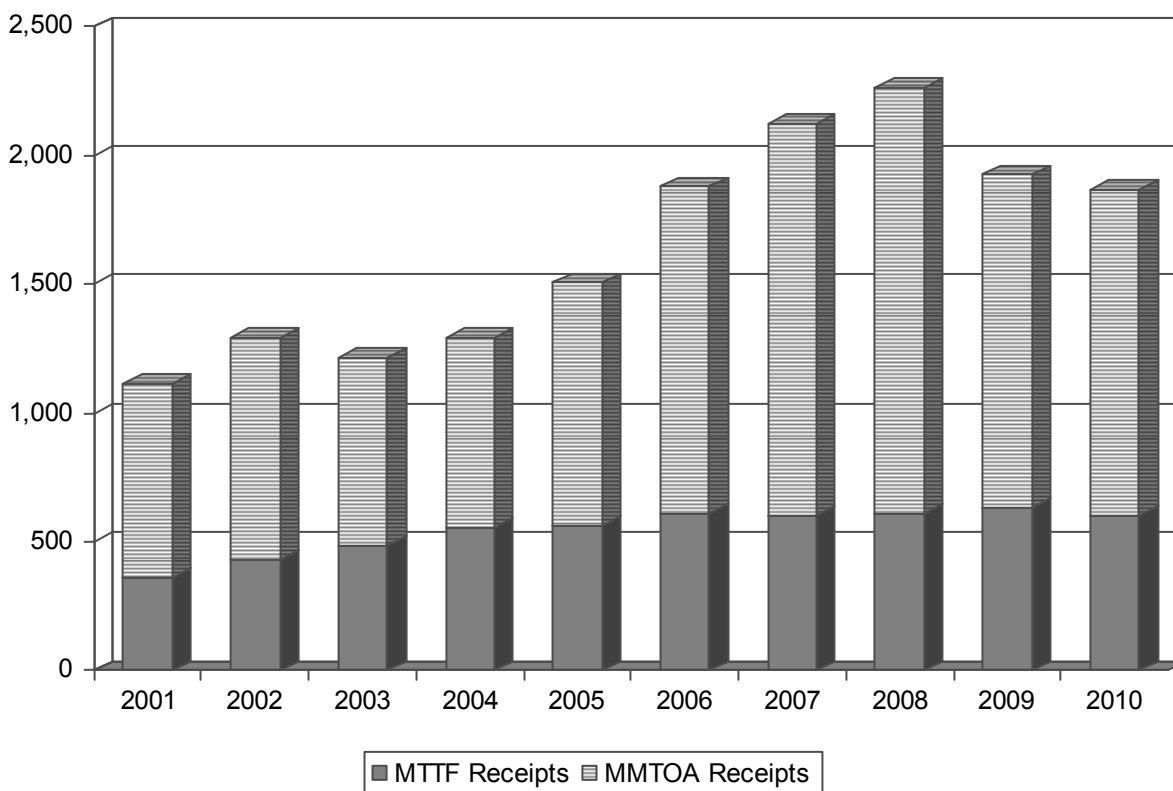
The following table sets forth the amount of MTTF Receipts and MMTOA Receipts received by MTA on an accrual basis in each of the last ten years.

<u>Year</u>	<u>MTTF Receipts</u> <u>(in millions)</u>	<u>MMTOA</u> <u>Receipts</u> <u>(in millions)</u>	<u>Total*</u>
2001	\$ 363.5	\$ 753.0	\$ 1,116.5
2002	431.5	859.5	1,291.0
2003	486.2	729.4	1,215.6
2004	558.2	734.9	1,293.2
2005	561.2	944.7	1,506.0
2006	612.7	1,266.7	1,879.4
2007	601.5	1,522.9	2,124.4
2008	612.7	1,647.8	2,260.5
2009	628.3	1,291.8	1,920.1
2010	602.3	1,266.9	1,869.2

\*Totals may not add due to rounding.

The following bar chart shows the level of State special tax supported operating subsidies payments since 2001.

**State Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies Payments**  
(in \$ millions)



*Use of MTTF Receipts and MMTOA Receipts.* MTTF Receipts are used first to pay debt service on the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds described under “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS.” To the extent that MTTF Receipts are insufficient, MMTOA Receipts are used to pay the remainder of the debt service on the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds. All remaining MTTF Receipts and MMTOA Receipts are then allocated to MTA New York City Transit and the Commuter System in accordance with the formula provided by statute (85% to the Transit System and 15% to the Commuter System in the case of MTTF Receipts; the relative percentage of that year’s State appropriation to the Transit System and the Commuter

System, respectively, in the case of MMTOA Receipts; in each case reducing from their final payments the respective amounts used for debt service).

### **Metropolitan Transportation Authority Financial Assistance Fund Receipts**

*Mobility Tax.* In May 2009, the Governor signed legislation imposing a new payroll mobility tax within the MTA Commuter Transportation District. A tax of 0.34% was imposed on the payroll expense of every employer who engages in business within the MTA Commuter Transportation District and the net self-employment earnings of individuals that are attributable to the MTA Commuter Transportation District. The tax became effective on March 1, 2009 for employers other than public school districts and on September 1, 2009 for public school districts. Initial payments of the mobility tax, including all retroactive liability, were due coincident with an employer's first withholding tax payment owed on or after October 31, 2009. Revenue from the mobility tax is deposited in the Mobility Tax Trust Account in the MTA Financial Assistance Fund.

Revenue from the mobility tax is deposited by the MTA when received from the State into the MTA Finance Fund. The mobility tax funds can be (i) pledged by MTA to secure and be applied to the payment of bonds to be issued in the future to fund capital projects of the Related Entities, and (ii) used by the MTA to pay capital costs, including debt service of the Related Entities. Subject to the provisions of any such pledge, or in the event there is no such pledge, the payroll mobility tax revenues can be used by the MTA to pay for costs, including operating costs of the Related Entities. MTA currently expects to issue bonds under separate bond resolutions payable from both revenue from the mobility tax and the MTA Aid Trust Account Revenues described below.

For State Fiscal Year 2010-2011, the State collected \$1,370.7 million in mobility tax revenues and transferred an additional \$22.6 million representing the State's mobility tax liability from the General Fund to the Mobility Tax Trust Account. For 2010, on an accrual basis, the MTA received \$1,388 million in mobility tax revenues.

Certain litigation has been filed challenging the mobility tax and certain other revenues. See "REGULATORY, EMPLOYMENT, INSURANCE AND LITIGATION MATTERS – LITIGATION – MTA – *Mobility Tax Litigation.*"

*MTA Aid Trust Account Revenues.* The May 2009 legislation also directed revenues from the following four new taxes and fees to the MTA Aid Trust Account of the MTA Financial Assistance Fund:

- a supplemental motor vehicle license fee of a dollar per six month interval in the MTA Commuter Transportation District (effective September 1, 2009);
- in the MTA Commuter Transportation District, a supplemental motor vehicle registration fee of \$25 for each year that the registration is valid (effective September 1, 2009);
- a tax of fifty cents per taxicab ride on every ride that originates in the City and terminates anywhere within the territorial boundaries of the MTA Commuter Transportation District (effective November 1, 2009); and
- a supplemental tax of 5% on passenger car rentals in the MTA Commuter Transportation District (effective June 1, 2009).

The new revenues, which are deposited by the MTA when received into the Corporate Transportation Account of the MTA Special Assistance Fund, may be pledged by MTA or pledged to MTA Bridges and Tunnels to secure debt of MTA or MTA Bridges and Tunnels. Subject to the provisions of such pledge, or in the event there is no such pledge, such new revenues can be used by MTA for the payment of operating and capital costs of the Related Entities.

The following chart shows the revenues collected from each of the new taxes and fees for partial State Fiscal Year 2009-2010 and estimates for State Fiscal Year 2010-2011:

MTA Aid Trust Account Revenues  
(in millions)

<u>Year</u>	<u>Supplemental License Fee</u>	<u>Supplemental Registration Fee</u>	<u>Taxicab Tax</u>	<u>Supplemental Auto Rental Tax</u>	<u>Total</u>
2009-10	\$ 8.8	\$ 79.2	\$ 12.8	\$ 24.4	\$ 125.2
2010-11*	37.6	103.7	81.0	35.0	257.3

Source: New York State Division of the Budget

\* Estimate

### Urban Taxes for Transit System

In addition to the aforementioned special tax supported subsidies, a portion of the amounts collected by the City from certain mortgage recording and real property transfer taxes with respect to certain real property located within the City (collectively, the “Urban Taxes”) are, as required by State statute, paid by the City’s Commissioner of Finance directly to MTA New York City Transit on a monthly basis. As in the case of mortgage recording taxes described below, the Urban Taxes can change dramatically from year to year depending on the level of real estate activity.

The following table sets forth the amount of Urban Taxes received by MTA New York City Transit on an accrual basis in each of the last ten years.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Urban Taxes (in millions)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Urban Taxes (in millions)</u>
2001	\$ 210.5	2006	\$ 751.6
2002	178.7	2007	953.3
2003	173.1	2008	490.4
2004	360.2	2009	154.4
2005	594.6	2010	214.8

A bar chart showing the amount of Urban Taxes received by MTA New York City Transit on an accrual basis in each of the last ten years, together with MRT-1 Receipts and MRT-2 Receipts (as each is hereinafter defined), which are the other real estate-based taxes that the MTA receives, is set forth below under “Mortgage Recording Taxes.”

### MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus

*General.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels provides capital and operating assistance to the Transit and Commuter Systems in three important ways:

- it pays debt service on bonds that were issued to finance transit and commuter capital projects,
- it generates annual MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus, as described below, that is distributed to MTA New York City Transit and to MTA for the commuter railroads in accordance with a statutorily mandated formula, and
- it generates an annual MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus Investment Income, as described below, that is distributed at the discretion of the MTA Board.

From 2005 - 2007, MTA Bridges and Tunnels did not issue new money bonds to finance capital projects for the benefit of the Transit and Commuter Systems. On March 27, 2008, MTA Bridges and Tunnels issued General Revenue Bonds, Series 2008A and Series 2008B (“Series 2008 Bonds”), in the aggregate principal

amount of \$1,075 million. The Series 2008 Bonds were issued to finance bridge and tunnel projects, and were used to refinance indebtedness issued by MTA or MTA Bridges and Tunnels and to finance Transit and Commuter projects. In July 2008, MTA Bridges and Tunnels issued General Revenue Bonds, Series 2008C and Series 2008D, in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,121 million. These bonds were used to refinance outstanding indebtedness issued by MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels. In 2009 and 2010, MTA Bridges and Tunnels did not issue any new money bonds to finance capital projects for the benefit of the Transit and Commuter Systems. The following chart sets forth for the last seven years MTA Bridges and Tunnels' total support to the Transit and Commuter Systems, consisting of the debt service paid on bonds issued for transit and commuter capital projects, the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus and the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus Investment Income.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Total Support to Transit and Commuter Systems (in millions)</u>
2004	\$690
2005	784
2006	759
2007	735
2008	708
2009	742
2010	843

*MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus.* Section 569-c of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act and Section 1219-a of the MTA New York City Transit Act require MTA Bridges and Tunnels to transfer its operating surplus (“MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus”) to MTA New York City Transit and to MTA for the commuter railroads in accordance with a statutorily mandated formula hereinafter described.

For such purposes, the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus subject to such transfer is the amount remaining from all tolls and other operating revenues derived from the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities after (1) payment of (a) operating, administration and other expenses of MTA Bridges and Tunnels properly chargeable to such projects, and (b) principal of and sinking fund installments and interest on its bonds, including bonds issued under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution and the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution (as defined under “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS”) to the extent, if any, paid from such sources, and (2) provision for (x) reserves and for all contract provisions with respect to any such bonds and (y) other obligations, including MTA Bridges and Tunnels' base rent payments in connection with the 2 Broadway Certificates of Participation, incurred in connection with any of its authorized projects. See “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS” in Part 3.

The first \$24 million of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus must be allocated to MTA New York City Transit, and any excess is divided equally between MTA New York City Transit and MTA for the benefit of LIRR and MNR; however, the cash payments are reduced by the proportional amounts of MTA Bridges and Tunnels' debt service reasonably attributable to the bond proceeds used for their respective benefit.

The MTA Chairman is authorized in his discretion to advance to MTA and MTA New York City Transit monthly, from available funds, an aggregate amount not to exceed 90% of the Chairman's estimate of the sum which that month's operations will contribute to the “operating surplus” of MTA Bridges and Tunnels that he anticipates will or may be certified and transferred for the fiscal year in which such month falls.

The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus declined in 2002 as shown below due primarily to the fact that, before the debt restructuring, certain MTA Bridges and Tunnels bonds were secured in the first instance by mortgage recording taxes and, thereafter, by MTA Bridges and Tunnels revenues. Those bonds were eliminated and replaced by bonds paid solely from MTA Bridges and Tunnels revenues. Consequently, more MTA Bridges and Tunnels debt service was paid from MTA Bridges and Tunnels revenues without the set-off from the mortgage recording taxes.

The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus decreased in 2007 and 2008 due primarily to increased operating and debt service costs. The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus decreased in 2009 due primarily to increased debt service costs. The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus increased in 2010 due primarily to increased operating revenues and decreased expenses in 2010. A putative class action suit was filed in 2011 alleging that the distribution of MTA Bridges and Tunnels' surplus pursuant to statute is unconstitutional. See below under the caption "LITIGATION—MTA Bridges and Tunnels – *Angus Partners LLC et al. v. Walder et al.*"

*MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus Investment Income.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels generates investment income on funds held by it (the "MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus Investment Income"). Prior to the debt restructuring in 2002, a large portion of this income was generated by the debt service reserve funds that secured the various MTA Bridges and Tunnels bond issues. With the elimination of the debt service reserve funds in 2002, the income is currently generated principally from the smaller debt service funds and operating and capital reserves held by MTA Bridges and Tunnels.

*Combined Surplus Amounts.* The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus and the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus Investment Income (together, the "MTA Bridges and Tunnels Combined Surplus") are used to fund the operating expenses of the Transit System and the Commuter System and/or to finance the cost of certain capital costs and projects of the Transit System and the Commuter System, including payment of debt service on obligations of MTA issued to finance such costs and projects.

The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Combined Surplus amounts transferred for each of the last ten years on an accrual basis are as follows. The amounts set forth as MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus are net of amounts paid for debt service and other obligations described above. As more fully described above, MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus is distributed to MTA New York City Transit and the commuter railroads in accordance with a statutory formula, but the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus Investment Income is distributed at the Board's discretion.

### MTA Bridges and Tunnels Combined Surplus

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>MTA New York City Transit Share</u>	<u>MTA Share</u>	<u>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Combined Surplus</u>
2001			
Operating Surplus	\$137,948,870	\$173,255,462	\$311,204,332
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>23,771,588</u>	<u>23,771,588</u>
Total	\$137,948,870	\$197,027,050	\$334,975,920
2002			
Operating Surplus	\$103,961,853	\$144,239,990	\$248,201,843
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>14,727,029</u>	<u>14,727,029</u>
Total	\$103,961,853	\$158,967,019	\$262,928,872
2003 <sup>(1)</sup>			
Operating Surplus	\$178,276,053	\$251,871,472	\$430,147,525
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>2,333,684</u>	<u>2,333,684</u>
Total	\$178,276,053	\$254,205,156	\$432,481,209
2004			
Operating Surplus	\$153,579,633	\$241,938,839	\$395,518,472
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>1,368,407</u>	<u>1,368,407</u>
Total	\$153,579,633	\$243,307,246	\$396,886,879
2005			
Operating Surplus	\$179,985,259	\$271,719,439	\$451,704,698
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>5,357,650</u>	<u>5,357,650</u>
Total	\$179,985,259	\$277,077,089	\$457,062,348
2006			
Operating Surplus	\$166,640,098	\$259,394,202	\$426,034,300
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>8,636,828</u>	<u>8,636,828</u>
Total	\$166,640,098	\$268,031,030	\$434,671,128
2007			
Operating Surplus	\$156,474,331	\$249,968,331	\$406,442,662
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>5,558,000</u>	<u>5,558,000</u>
Total	\$156,474,331	\$255,526,331	\$412,000,662
2008			
Operating Surplus	\$120,259,847	\$226,854,510	\$347,114,357
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>4,490,753</u>	<u>4,490,753</u>
Total	\$120,259,847	\$231,345,263	\$351,605,110
2009			
Operating Surplus	\$92,155,625	\$222,303,554	\$314,459,179
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>255,976</u>	<u>255,976</u>
Total	\$92,155,625	\$222,559,530	\$314,715,155
2010			
Operating Surplus	\$152,026,084	\$277,083,603	\$429,109,687
Investment Income	<u>-0-</u>	<u>146,449</u>	<u>146,449</u>
Total	\$152,026,084	\$277,230,052	\$429,256,136

<sup>(1)</sup> Operating Surplus includes approximately \$25 million from the settlement of insurance claims resulting from the terrorist attacks on the WTC in 2001, the proceeds of which were received in 2004 but attributed, for accounting purposes, to 2003.

## Financial Assistance and Service Reimbursements from Local Municipalities

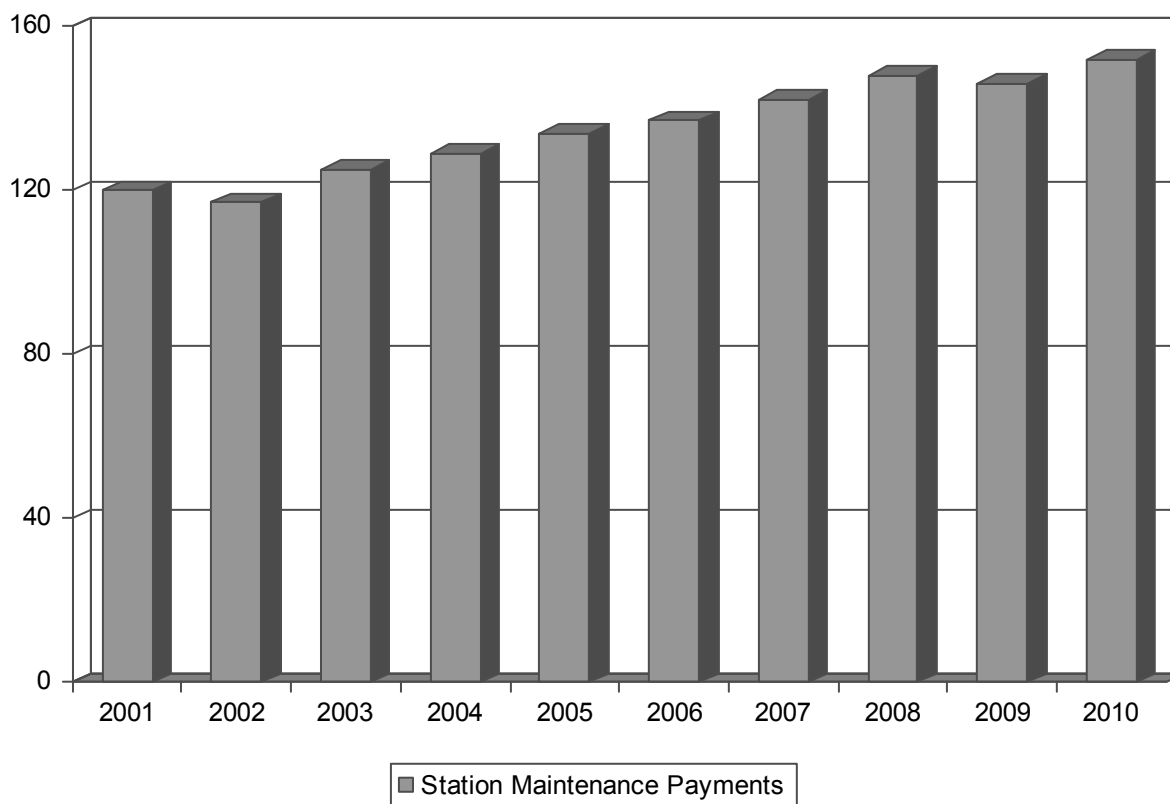
*Commuter System Station Maintenance Payments.* The City and each of the seven counties in the Transportation District outside the City are billed an amount fixed by statute for the operation, maintenance and use of Commuter System passenger stations within the City and each county. The amount is adjusted each year for increases or decreases in the consumer price index for wage earners and clerical workers in the New York, Northeastern-New Jersey Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area. The State Legislature has not made any changes in the base amounts since 2000. Further modifications may be recommended to the State Legislature every five years (the next such year being 2015) based upon changes made to commuter services.

The following table sets forth the station maintenance, operation and use assessments received by MTA on an accrual basis in each of the last ten years:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Payments (in millions)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Payments (in millions)</u>
2001	\$120	2006	\$137
2002	117	2007	142
2003	125	2008	148
2004	129	2009	146
2005	134	2010	152

The following bar chart shows the level of Commuter System station maintenance payments made since 2001.

**Commuter System Station Maintenance Payments  
(in \$ millions)**



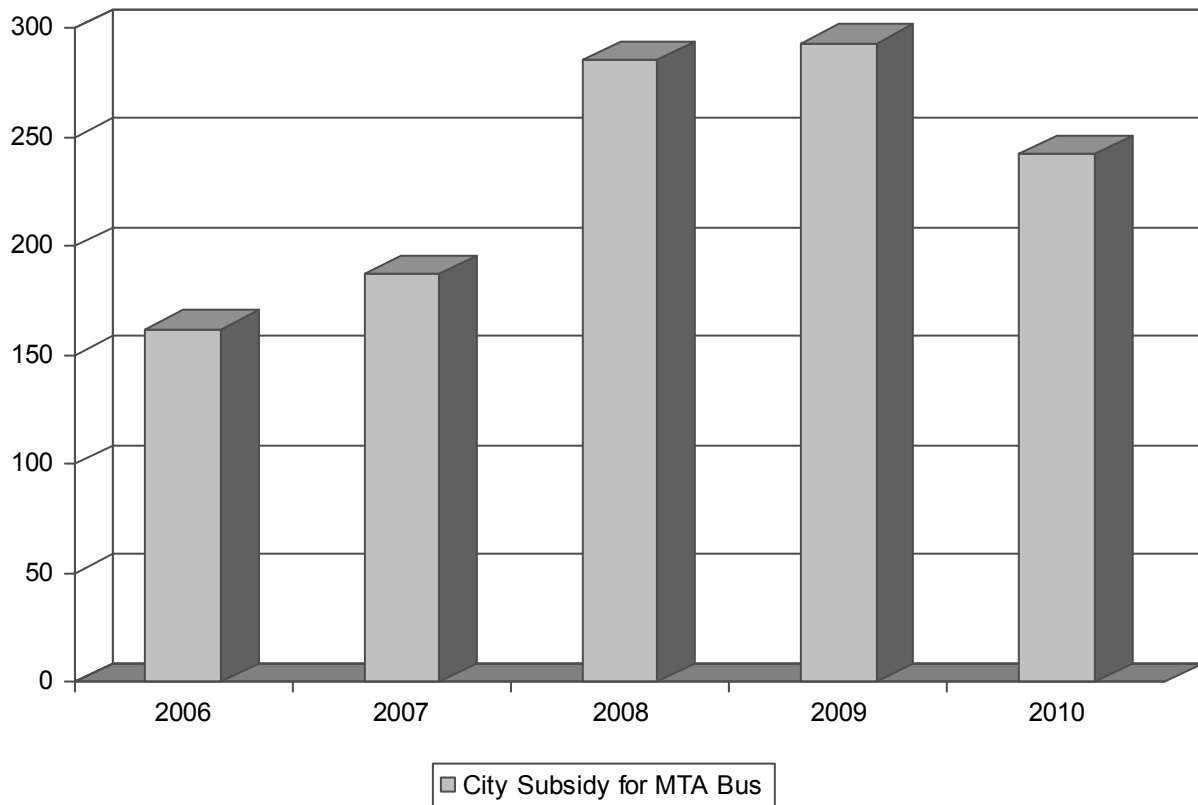
*Transit System Service Reimbursements from the City.* Policing of the Transit System is being carried out by the New York City Police Department at the City's expense. MTA New York City Transit is responsible for certain

capital costs and support services related to such police activities, a small portion of which is reimbursed by the City.

*MTA Bus Reimbursements from the City.* The City pays MTA Bus the difference between the actual cost of operation of the City Bus Routes (other than certain capital costs) and all revenues and subsidies received by MTA Bus and allocable to the operation of the City Bus Routes. See “OPERATIONS – MTA BUS COMPANY.” The City reimbursed MTA Bus \$162 million in 2006, \$187 million in 2007, \$285 million in 2008, \$293 million in 2009 and \$242 million in 2010.

The following bar chart shows the level of City reimbursement payments to MTA Bus since its first year of operations, 2006.

**City Reimbursement Payments to MTA Bus  
(in \$ millions)**



*Paratransit.* Under an agreement with MTA, the City contributes an operating subsidy to support paratransit equal to the lesser of (i) 33% of the operating deficit, calculated after taking into account paratransit passenger revenue, certain Urban Tax revenues and MTA New York City Transit administrative expenses or (ii) an amount that is twenty percent greater than the amount paid by the City for the preceding calendar year. Any remaining operating deficit is funded by MTA New York City Transit. See “OPERATIONS – TRANSIT SYSTEM – Description of the Transit System – *Paratransit.*”

The following table sets forth the amount of the paratransit system cost that MTA New York City Transit funded from its own revenues on an accrual basis in each of the last ten years.

	MTA New York City Transit Contribution		MTA New York City Transit Contribution		
<u>Year</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>		<u>Year</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>	
2001	\$	14.3	2006	\$	35.6
2002		17.2	2007		42.7
2003		20.6	2008		51.2
2004		24.7	2009		61.5
2005		29.7	2010		73.8

### Miscellaneous Revenues

*Transit System.* MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA receive revenues from concessions granted to vendors, revenues from advertising and other space rented in transit vehicles and facilities, and fines collected by the Transit Adjudication Bureau.

The following table sets forth the miscellaneous revenues received by MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA on an accrual basis in each of the last ten years:

	Miscellaneous Revenues		Miscellaneous Revenues		
<u>Year</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>		<u>Year</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>	
2001	\$	68.3	2006	\$	92.0
2002		72.3	2007		95.4
2003		77.9	2008		104.1
2004		85.5	2009		112.1
2005		89.9	2010		106.3

*Commuter System.* MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad receive revenues from concessions granted to vendors, advertising and other space rented in Commuter System vehicles and facilities, the sale of power, the sale of food and beverages and other sundry revenue.

The following table sets forth the miscellaneous revenues received by MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad (excluding concessions at Pennsylvania Station and Grand Central Terminal that are not pledged to the Transportation Revenue Bonds described under “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – TRANSPORTATION REVENUE BONDS”) on an accrual basis in each of the last ten years:

	Miscellaneous Revenues		Miscellaneous Revenues		
<u>Year</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>		<u>Year</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>	
2001	\$	34.1	2006	\$	54.1
2002		31.4	2007		46.0
2003		32.3	2008		55.0
2004		35.8	2009		76.0
2005		36.9	2010		79.2

### Mortgage Recording Taxes

*General.* Certain moneys paid to MTA by the City and counties in the Transportation District pursuant to certain mortgage recording taxes may be used for the operating and capital costs, including debt service and reserve requirements, of or for MTA, MTA New York City Transit and their subsidiaries. During 2002, MTA Bridges and Tunnels defeased all outstanding bonds that were secured by the mortgage recording taxes, and such taxes no

longer secure any MTA or MTA Bridges and Tunnels bonds. Neither MTA Bridges and Tunnels nor MTA currently expects to secure future bonds with mortgage recording taxes.

*MRT-1 Receipts.* Pursuant to Section 253(2)(a) of the New York State Tax Law (the “Tax Law”), a tax is imposed (the “MRT-1 Tax”) on recorded mortgages of real property situated within the State, subject to certain exclusions (such net MRT-1 Tax collections remitted to MTA are referred to as the “MRT-1 Receipts”). The tax was increased effective June 1, 2005 from 25 cents per \$100 of mortgage recorded to 30 cents per \$100. The MRT-1 Tax is paid by the property owner taking out the mortgage loan.

MRT-1 Receipts must be applied by MTA,

- first, to meet MTA Headquarters Expenses (as hereinafter defined), and
- second, to make deposits into the Transit Account (55% of the remaining amount) and the Commuter Railroad Account (45% of the remaining amount) of the Special Assistance Fund.

Moneys in the Transit Account are required to be used to pay operating and capital costs of the MTA New York City Transit, its subsidiaries, and MTA Staten Island Railway, and moneys in the Commuter Railroad Account, after first making the transfers described below under “Transfers to State Suburban Transportation Fund,” are required to be used to pay operating and capital costs of the commuter railroad operations of MTA, other than MTA Staten Island Railway.

*MRT-2 Receipts.* Pursuant to Section 253(1-a) of the Tax Law, an additional tax is imposed (the “MRT-2 Tax”) on recorded mortgages of real property situated within the State, subject to certain exclusions. The MRT-2 Tax is paid by the institution (or other persons) making the mortgage loan to the property owner(s). The State Tax Law requires that the portion of the MRT-2 Tax collected on certain residential dwelling units be remitted to MTA for deposit into the Corporate Transportation Account of the Special Assistance Fund (such net MRT-2 Tax collections remitted to MTA are referred to as the “MRT-2 Receipts”).

Moneys deposited into the Corporate Transportation Account are applied as follows:

- first, to make deposits into the Dutchess, Orange and Rockland Payment Subaccount described below under “Transfers to Counties,” and
- second, to make deposits into the Corporate Purposes Subaccount to be used to pay operating and capital costs, including debt service and debt service reserve requirements, if any, of, or incurred for the benefit of, MTA, MTA New York City Transit and their respective subsidiaries.

*MRT-1 and MRT-2 Receipts.* Under existing law, no further action on the part of the State Legislature is necessary for MTA to continue to receive such moneys (i.e., the State is not required to appropriate the moneys to MTA, so the moneys continue to be paid to MTA whether or not the State budget has been adopted). However, the State is not obligated to impose, or to impose at current levels, the MRT-1 Tax or the MRT-2 Tax or to direct the proceeds to MTA as presently provided.

MRT-1 Receipts and MRT-2 Receipts (collectively, “MRT Receipts”) are subject to significant volatility from year-to-year. This volatility reflects the discretionary nature of the transactions that lead to the collection of the tax. Such transactions are influenced by economic, social and demographic factors.

The following charts show the historical annual MRT Receipts, on an accrual basis, available for operations and capital costs for the last ten calendar years.

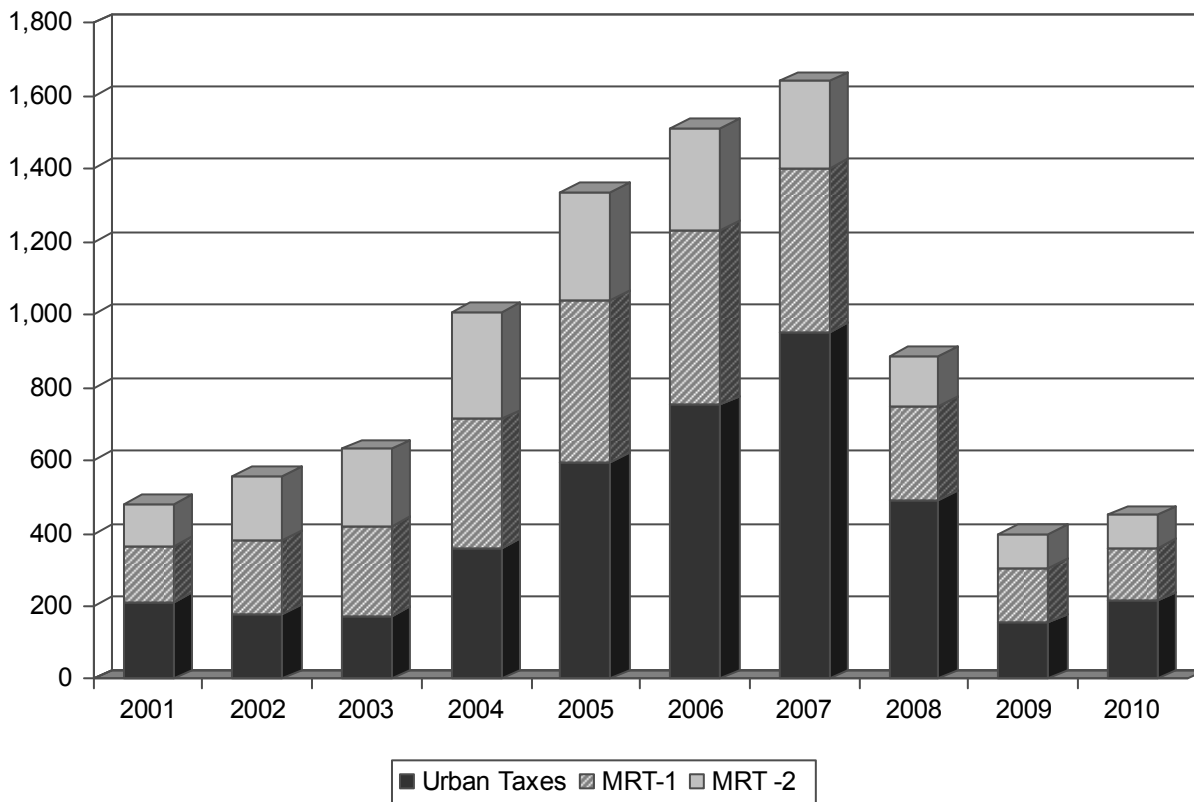
<u>Year</u>	<u>MRT-1 Receipts (in millions)</u>	<u>Increase/ (Decrease)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>MRT-1 Receipts (in millions)</u>	<u>Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
2001	\$ 155.4	25 %	2006	\$ 478.7	8 %
2002	204.2	31	2007	450.4	(6)
2003	248.7	22	2008	259.9	(42)
2004	353.4	42	2009	151.1	(42)
2005*	443.5	26	2010	145.2	(4)

\*Reflects the increase in MRT-1 effective June 1, 2005.

<u>Year</u>	<u>MRT-2 Receipts (in millions)</u>	<u>Increase/ (Decrease)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>MRT-2 Receipts (in millions)</u>	<u>Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
2001	\$ 115.9	28 %	2006	\$ 282.0	(6) %
2002	173.6	50	2007	236.5	(16)
2003	209.8	21	2008	135.6	(43)
2004	291.4	39	2009	93.5	(31)
2005	299.0	3	2010	90.9	(3)

The following bar chart shows the level of mortgage recording taxes (both MRT-1 and MRT-2) and Urban Taxes for the Transit System since 2001.

**Real Estate Based Taxes  
(in \$ millions)**



*Deductions for Headquarters Expenses.* The general, administrative and operating expenses of MTA, net of reimbursements, recoveries and adjustments (“MTA Headquarters Expenses”), to the extent not paid from other sources, are required to be paid from MRT-1 Receipts prior to making any deposits to the Transit Account or the Commuter Railroad Account. MTA Headquarters Expenses do not include capital expenditures for headquarters operations. Among other uses, MTA pays the following annual amounts as MTA Headquarters Expenses:

- expenses of operating MTA Headquarters, including MTA Police,
- an amount paid to MTA Bridges and Tunnels to fund a toll rebate program for residents of Broad Channel and the Rockaway Peninsula when using E-ZPass on the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge, and
- the operating expenses of MTA Staten Island Railway and MTA Long Island Bus not covered by fares, State and local subsidies and other amounts.

The amount of MTA Headquarters Expenses in any year is neither contractually nor statutorily limited. The amount of MTA Headquarters Expenses in future years may be affected by inflation, expansion or contraction of activities the expenses for which are not reimbursable, non-recurring expense items and other circumstances including changes in MTA’s reimbursement practices with respect to the other Related Entities. The amount of MRT-1 Receipts received by MTA each month that is required to be applied to MTA Headquarters Expenses may vary widely based on MTA’s cash flow requirements and the timing of reimbursements from the other Related Entities.

*Transfers to State Suburban Transportation Fund from MRT-1 Receipts.* State law requires MTA in each year to transfer up to \$20 million of MRT-1 Receipts (in equal quarterly installments of \$5 million) deposited in the Commuter Railroad Account to the State Suburban Transportation Fund to pay for or finance certain types of highway capital projects in certain areas of the Transportation District. In the event the transfer would result in an operating deficit, the amount of the deficit is appropriated to MTA for commuter railroad operating purposes. Due to such a deficit, no transfers were made in 2001, 2002, 2009 and 2010; however, such transfers were made between 2003 and 2008.

*Transfers to Counties from MRT-2 Receipts.* MTA is required to transfer, in equal quarterly installments, in each year from the MRT-2 Corporate Transportation Account to the Metropolitan Transportation Authority Dutchess, Orange and Rockland Fund an annual amount of \$1.5 million for each of the counties of Dutchess and Orange, and \$2.0 million for the county of Rockland. Additionally, MTA must transfer from that Account to such fund for each of these three counties, respectively, an amount equal to the product of (i) the percentage by which such county’s mortgage recording tax payment to MTA in the preceding calendar year (calculated as if the increase in the MRT-1 Tax from 25 cents per \$100 to 30 cents per \$100 did not occur) increased over such payment in calendar year 1989 and (ii) \$1.5 million each for Dutchess and Orange Counties and \$2.0 million for Rockland County.

The following chart shows the amounts transferred to the counties for the last seven years:

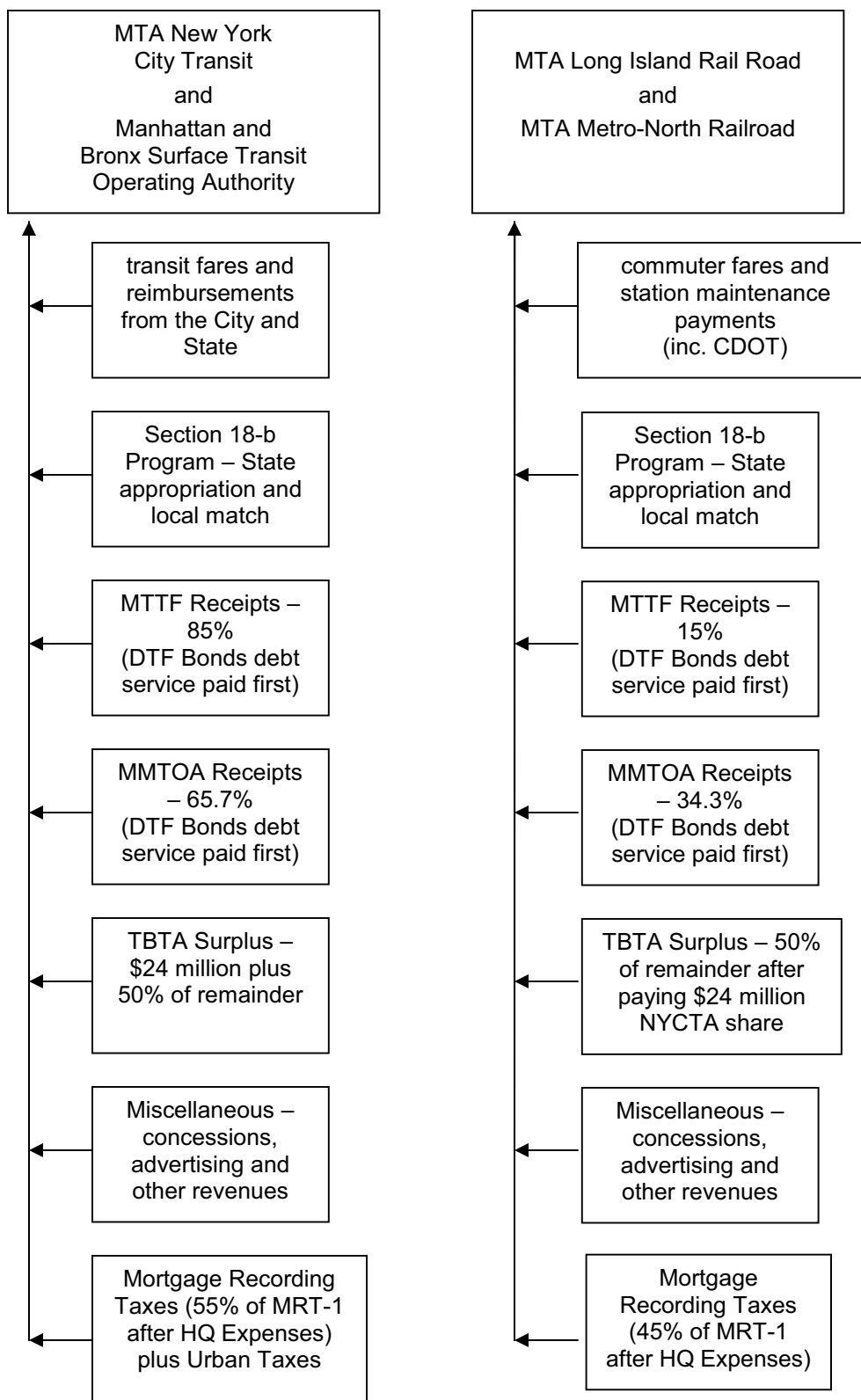
<u>Year</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>Additional Amounts</u>
2004	Dutchess	\$ 7,463,871
	Orange	6,916,891
	Rockland	<u>7,881,240</u>
		\$22,262,002
2005	Dutchess	\$ 7,382,857
	Orange	7,026,762
	Rockland	<u>8,702,721</u>
		\$23,112,340
2006	Dutchess	\$ 6,020,597
	Orange	6,665,895
	Rockland	<u>7,450,369</u>
		\$20,135,861
2007	Dutchess	\$ 5,069,316
	Orange	5,445,482
	Rockland	<u>6,169,009</u>
		\$16,683,807
2008	Dutchess	\$ 3,255,589
	Orange	3,355,774
	Rockland	<u>4,069,697</u>
		\$10,680,960
2009	Dutchess	\$ 2,384,787
	Orange	2,494,445
	Rockland	<u>2,982,495</u>
		\$ 7,861,727
2010	Dutchess	\$ 2,204,006
	Orange	2,109,416
	Rockland	<u>2,819,378</u>
		\$ 7,132,800

The decline in mortgage recording tax payments (specifically MRT-1 and MRT-2) between 2005 and 2010 reflects a general decline in residential mortgage activity.

### **Operating Funding for the Transit and Commuter Systems**

The chart on the following page shows the types of revenues and relative percentages of revenue streams that are currently available and required to be used to fund the Transit System (MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA) and the Commuter System (MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad). From time to time, MTA may, in its discretion, additionally subsidize the Transit and Commuter System operations, or the operations of the other Related Entities, from other available excess moneys, including mortgage recording taxes. All of the revenues listed on the following chart are revenues that are pledged for the payment of Transportation Revenue Bonds (as described in "PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – TRANSPORTATION REVENUE BONDS"), with the exception of (1) mortgage recording taxes that do not become pledged revenues until after the payment of MTA Headquarters Expenses, and (2) concession revenues at Penn Station and Grand Central Terminal. This chart does not include revenues from the mobility tax and taxes and fees deposited in the MTA Aid Trust Account which may be applied to fund operating and capital needs of the Transit System and Commuter System in amounts and relative percentages determined by the MTA; to the extent such amounts are available to be applied to operating needs of the Transit System and the Commuter System, they constitute revenues that are pledged for the payment of Transportation Revenue Bonds.

The percentages of MMTOA Receipts reflected below for the Transit and Commuter Systems are based upon the Enacted Budget for State Fiscal Year 2010-2011.



## FINANCIAL PLANS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS

### 2011-2014 Financial Plan

*General.* The final 2011-2014 Financial Plan was released by MTA in February 2011 (the “2011-2014 Financial Plan”) that includes a final adopted budget for 2011 (the “2011 Budget”) and a financial plan for the years 2012-2014. The 2011-2014 Financial Plan is the culmination of MTA’s effort to finalize the 2011 Budget and 2012-2014 Financial Plan from the draft that was first proposed in July 2010.

The 2011-2014 Financial Plan is designed to maintain the fiscal stability of the Related Entities and enable all those entities to maintain their respective operations on a self-sustaining basis. The 2011-2014 Financial Plan is also designed to continue a program of capital expenditures that would support the ongoing maintenance of MTA’s transportation network and provide needed improvements to enhance services to its customers, as well as expand service through a number of initiatives described below under “2010-2014 Capital Programs.”

A copy of the 2011-2014 Financial Plan, which includes the 2011 Budget, is posted, for informational purposes only, on MTA’s website under “Financial Information”. The 2011-2014 Financial Plan is not included by specific cross-reference herein.

*2010 Actual Cash Results and Cash Balance Projections for 2011-2014.* MTA’s 2010 closing net cash balance was \$160 million, which includes the use of the \$130 million carryover from 2009. While this result was \$158 million more favorable than the final estimate presented to the Board during late 2010, the closing net cash balance was primarily positively affected by expense under runs in 2010, offset by a timing delay of local Section 18-b subsidies. Some of the lower spending for expenses in 2010 was attributable to timing issues, which will result in higher expenses in 2011.

It should be noted that the 2010 year-end results appearing in MTA’s audited financial statements are prepared on a GAAP basis, while the financial plan is prepared on a modified accrual basis. The modified accrual format allows the financial plan to show the MTA’s cash availability, which is the measurement for achieving statutory operating budget balance. Differences occurring between the audited financial statements and the financial plan are caused by the use of these different reporting formats. The most notable difference is the treatment of debt service and depreciation – the GAAP financial statements reflect accrued interest costs and non-cash items, such as depreciation, while the financial plan reflects cash transactions, including actual principal and interest payments (i.e., deposits into debt service funds and payments to bondholders) paid out of operating funds. Moreover, cash transactions are reflected in the GAAP balance sheet, while the financial plan reflects completed cash transactions and does not include accounts receivables or payables.

*Implementation of the 2011-2014 Financial Plan.* The 2011-2014 Financial Plan did not include any of the changes proposed in the New York State 2011-2012 Executive Budget, made available to the MTA on February 1, 2011. The 2011-2014 Financial Plan, for the first time, included detailed overtime budgets by major category for all agencies, which will improve the MTA’s ability to monitor these costs.

The 2011-2014 Financial Plan, after including approved actions and technical adjustments, projects on an MTA consolidated basis an ending net closing cash balance of \$3 million in 2011; and cash deficits for the years 2012 through 2014 are \$247 million, \$37 million and \$482 million, respectively.

The 2011-2014 Financial Plan recognized an overstatement of debt service savings in the amount of \$25 million due to an error made in calculating Build America Bond subsidies and additional technical adjustments that resulted in a reduction of the cash position by \$10 million. To offset the \$35 million, the 2011 dollar amount available for financial energy hedging was reduced by \$35 million. This action allowed the 2011-2014 Financial Plan to continue to project a small positive closing cash balance in 2011, and worsened the 2012 net cash deficit by \$35 million.

Also impacting cash balances in the 2011-2014 Financial Plan in the years 2012 to 2014, was a technical adjustment lowering the projected savings of the Net-Zero Labor initiative and a reduced level of reimbursable overhead. In the case of the Net-Zero calculation, earlier savings projections included an incorrect assumption that overstated the projected savings in the years beyond 2011. In the case of the reimbursable overhead, the application

of lower wage levels to capitolally-reimbursable employees will yield significant savings to the capital program; however, it also adds to the operating budget deficit by reducing the assumed level of overhead recovery reimbursement from the capital budget that had been anticipated.

### **Subsequent Developments.**

The following items were not reflected in the 2011-2014 Financial Plan:

- Reductions in State subsidies – On March 30, 2011, the State enacted its budget for the State Fiscal Year 2011-2012. Included in that document was a reduction of approximately \$200 million in aid to the MTA from the Metropolitan Mass Transportation Operating Assistance Account. Various actions taken by the State, including the transfer of \$30 million of MMTOA monies in excess of the appropriated amount to MTA at the end of the State’s Fiscal Year 2010-11 and certain capital actions affecting operating expenditures, have offset that reduction by slightly over \$100 million. Therefore, the net impact from these actions is a reduction in funding of approximately \$100 million for the MTA operating budget for 2011.
- Lower revenue and higher expenses resulting from January inclement weather – The unusual number of storms and the amount of snowfall had significant impacts on service and revenues. January revenues were lower by 3.6% at MTA New York City Transit, 4.5% at the MTA Long Island Rail Road and 1.1% at MTA Metro-North Railroad. Toll revenues at MTA Bridges and Tunnels were 2.4% lower, reflecting the impact on traffic volume. Higher expenses related to snow removal and maintenance of tracks and facilities were also experienced and, in some cases, additional shop work to repair damage to the fleet is continuing. In total, January weather had a combined unfavorable impact on MTA revenues and expenses of over \$40 million.
- Impact on expenses from increased energy prices - Rising fuel costs will have an impact on the MTA’s expenses. Through February, fuel expenses were \$7 million unfavorable, and prices have remained high.
- Favorable combined real estate taxes – Combined real estate tax receipts for Year to Date (YTD) February were \$26.7 million or 33.2% favorable. Sixty percent of the favorable YTD variance is the result of the \$1.8 billion purchase of 111 Eighth Avenue by Google, which netted MTA \$15.9 million in Real Property Transfer Tax receipts. Excluding the Google purchase, YTD real estate tax receipts would have been \$10.8 million or 13.4% favorable.
- Downsizing office space – At the MTA Finance Committee meeting on April 21<sup>st</sup>, the MTA outlined plans to re-calibrate its office portfolio to reflect the smaller administrative workforce that has resulted from headcount reductions and consolidations. In addition to achieving annual rent reductions, the MTA intends to maximize the value of its existing headquarters buildings on Madison Avenue through sale or lease. It remains to be seen what value developers will place on the property, and whether MTA’s interests will be best served by an outright sale or by retaining the fee interest in the property and entering into a long term development ground lease. The gross proceeds of an outright sale could be substantially in excess of \$150 million and a ground lease could yield more than a sale on a present value basis. The Headquarters and Metro-North employees that currently work at these locations will be relocated to more efficient space, which will be possible in part from the redesign of MTA’s remaining office portfolio.
- Reduction in Capital Program Administrative Headcount Expenses – On April 25<sup>th</sup>, the MTA began implementing a plan designed to lower the amount of the unfunded gap in its 2010-2014 Capital Program by reducing capitolally reimbursable administrative headcount by 15%. It is anticipated that this exercise will yield annual savings to the 2010-2014 Capital Program of approximately \$50 million. This initiative will be conducted similarly to the 2010 initiative which reduced non-reimbursable administrative employees by 15% at the Related Entities and 20% at MTA Headquarters.

While certain of these subsequent developments will have a short term adverse impact on MTA finances, the MTA has already begun to take actions to mitigate that impact. A new expense reduction program for 2011

is being developed to address these financial impacts, which will be included in the July Financial Plan. MTA continues to identify strategic areas suitable for cost reduction through consolidation and strategic sourcing. The MTA is confident that, with this systematic approach to identifying areas for cost reduction, additional savings beyond those included in the 2011 budget can be achieved.

## **Capital Programs – Background and Development**

*Transit and Commuter Systems.* The MTA Act requires MTA to submit to the Review Board, for its approval, successive five-year capital programs, one for the Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway and another for the Commuter System. The Review Board approved capital programs for the Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway and the Commuter System for the five-year periods beginning in the years 1982, 1987, 1992, 1995, and 2000. The last two years of the 1992-1996 MTA Capital Program were incorporated into the 1995-1999 MTA Capital Program. Substantially all of the projects included in the 1982-2004 MTA Capital Programs have been completed.

MTA and the Review Board have also approved separate five-year MTA Capital Programs covering the periods 2005-2009 and 2010-2014. These Capital Programs are effective and are described in detail below.

Funding for the MTA Capital Programs comes from a variety of sources, including bonds, State, City and MTA Bridges and Tunnels assistance, and Federal funds. The Federal government supplied approximately 33% of the funds required for the 1982-2009 Capital Programs. The lower Manhattan projects (Fulton Street and South Ferry) are substantially funded by Federal grants.

*MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities.* Beginning in 1989, MTA Bridges and Tunnels undertook its first multi-year capital program totaling \$0.160 billion for the 3-year period 1989-1991. The funds for such program were raised from revenues deposited in its own capital reserve fund and the proceeds of MTA Bridges and Tunnels bonds.

Since then, while not required to do so by statute, MTA Bridges and Tunnels has developed its own five-year capital programs covering the same periods as the MTA Capital Programs to enable MTA Bridges and Tunnels to keep its own facilities in good operating condition while also maintaining its role in MTA's unified transportation policy. The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Programs are not subject to approval by the Review Board and bonds issued to finance MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities are not subject to the statutory ceiling.

Although substantial annual investments in major maintenance and bridge painting have regularly been made and additional expenditures are planned, MTA Bridges and Tunnels expects that capital investments in the rehabilitation or reconstruction of its facilities will become increasingly necessary as components approach the end of their current useful life and require normal replacement.

### **2010-2014 Capital Programs**

The MTA Board, at its meeting on September 23, 2009, reviewed and authorized for submission to the Review Board five-year Proposed MTA Capital Programs (the "Proposed 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs") for the Transit and Commuter Systems for the 2010-2014 period, totaling approximately \$25.6 billion. The Proposed 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs were submitted to the Review Board for its review in October 2009, as required by law. Those Proposed 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs were vetoed without prejudice by the Review Board on December 30, 2009, allowing the State Legislature to review funding issues in their 2010 session.

At its April 28, 2010 meeting, the MTA Board reviewed and authorized a resubmission of the five-year Proposed 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs for the Transit and Commuter Systems (the "Revised Proposed 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs") totaling approximately \$23.8 billion, which was \$1.8 billion less than the Proposed 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs submitted to the Review Board in October 2009. These revised Proposed 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs were subsequently submitted to the Review Board for its approval. The 2010-2014 Capital Programs were deemed approved by the Review Board on June 1, 2010 (hereafter referred to as the "Approved 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program"). Included in the Approved 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program is approximately \$18.1 billion for core investments for the ongoing replacement needs of the existing Transit and Commuter Systems, including MTA Bus. Also included in the Approved 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program is \$5.7 billion to finance a portion of the costs of the East Side Access and the Second Avenue Subway projects. The Approved 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program includes \$13.9 billion of identified funding – including \$6.0 billion of new bonding authorized by the State legislation providing for the Payroll Mobility Tax and other additional revenues – leaving a \$9.9 billion funding gap. The new bonding, in combination with other identified revenues, provides for two years of program funding. The State Legislature would be required to amend the statutory ceiling

on MTA’s and MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ bonding capacity to permit the issuance of bond and notes in excess of the existing statutory ceiling. See “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – General – Financing of Capital Projects and Statutory Ceiling.”

On September 23, 2009, the Board of MTA Bridges and Tunnels approved a Capital Program for the 2010-2014 period which provided for commitments of approximately \$2.508 billion designed to keep its facilities in good operating condition. At its April 28, 2010 meeting, MTA Board reviewed and authorized a revised five-year Capital Program for 2010-2014 for MTA Bridges and Tunnels totaling \$2.452 billion. This revised 2010-2014 Capital Program for MTA Bridges and Tunnels represents a substantial increase over the \$1.2 billion in commitments included in the 2005-2009 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program. MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Programs are not subject to approval by the Review Board.

*General.* The “Approved 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program” consists of the following components:

- Transit Core Program,
- Commuter Core Program,
- MTA Bus Program,
- MTA Capital Construction Program (the Network Expansion Program),
- MTA-Wide Security Program, and
- MTA Interagency Program.

There can be no assurance that all the necessary governmental actions to implement the 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program will be taken, that funding sources currently proposed or assumed will be available in the amounts or at the times projected, or that the projects included in the 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program, or parts thereof, will not be delayed or reduced. MTA regularly evaluates the status of all funding sources and projects and may, from time to time, submit amendments to the 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program needed to bring funding sources and expected project costs into balance. If the implementation of the 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program or any modification thereof is significantly delayed, MTA’s efforts to bring the entire Transit System and Commuter System to a state of good repair and to prevent deterioration of portions of the Transit System and Commuter System that have already reached a state of good repair may be impeded with potential negative effects on ridership and fare revenues.

*Funding.* The combined funding sources for the Approved 2010–2014 MTA Capital Programs and 2010–2014 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program include \$6.000 billion in MTA Bonds, \$2.453 billion in MTA Bridges and Tunnels dedicated funds, \$6.640 billion in Federal funds, \$0.160 billion in MTA Bus Federal and City Match, \$0.500 billion from the City, \$0.600 billion from other sources, and \$9.912 billion from future State and local funding sources which have not yet been identified. Any significant delay in providing such additional funding sources could delay the start of projects and new contracts for ongoing projects included in the last three years of the Approved 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs with possible negative effects on MTA’s financial condition and operations including a reduction of MTA’s capital program workforce.

	Approved 2010-2014 Program Amount (in millions)
Federal Formula	\$ 6,415
Federal Security	225
City	500
MTA Bus Federal and City Match	160
MTA Bonds (Not including MTA Bridges & Tunnels)	6,000
Other	600
MTA Bridges and Tunnels	2,453
<i>Future State and Local Funding</i>	<u>9,912</u>
Total*	<u>\$ 26,265</u>

*\*The total may not add due to rounding.*

As of December 31, 2010, \$1.272 billion of the \$12.834 billion for MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA and MTA Staten Island Railway projects included in the 2010-2014 Transit Capital Program have been committed, \$0.170 billion have been expended and no significant dollar value of projects have been completed.

As of December 31, 2010, \$0.209 billion of the \$4.254 billion for MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Long Island Rail Road projects included in the 2010-2014 Commuter Capital Program have been committed, \$0.074 billion have been expended and no significant dollar value of projects have been completed.

As of December 31, 2010, \$0.241 billion of the \$5.741 billion for MTA Capital Construction projects included in the 2010-2014 Capital Program have been committed, no significant amounts have been expended and no significant dollar value of projects have been completed.

As of December 31, 2010, \$0.159 billion of the \$2.453 billion for MTA Bridges and Tunnels projects included in the 2010-2014 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program have been committed, \$0.008 billion have been expended and no significant dollar value of projects have been completed.

*The Approved 2010-2014 Transit Core Program.* The following table represents the capital program by category of work for the Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway under the Approved 2010-2014 Transit Core Capital Program.

	Approved 2010-2014 Transit Core Program <u>(in millions)</u>
MTA New York City Transit	
Subway Cars	\$ 1,039
Buses	1,766
Passenger Stations	2,287
Track	1,404
Line Equipment	415
Line Structures	536
Signals & Communications	3,192
Power	306
Shops & Yards	395
Depots	538
Service Vehicles	124
Miscellaneous	681
MTA Staten Island Railway	<u>158</u>
Total*	<u>\$ 12,841</u>

*\*The total may not add due to rounding.*

Among the projects included in the Approved 2010-2014 Transit Core Program are the following:

For rolling stock, the Approved Capital Program includes purchase of 340 replacement railcars for the B Division and 123 fleet expansion railcars for the A Division to accommodate service growth on the Flushing and Broadway/7th Avenue lines, including growth to provide service on the “7 West” extension of the Flushing line. The bus category includes 1,041 standard buses, 674 articulated buses, and 375 express buses for a total of 2,090 vehicles. Also included is the purchase of 943 new paratransit vans to replace vehicles reaching the end of their service lives. For service vehicles, the Approved Capital Program replaces 10 locomotives, 54 flatcars, 8 snow removal cars, and 329 non-revenue rubber-tire vehicles.

The Approved Capital Program funds the rehabilitation of 10 stations, the renewals of 29 stations, provision of ADA accessibility at 8 key stations, replacement of approximately 50 miles of mainline track, and replacement of 145 mainline switches and 6 track miles of welded rail. Also included is the replacement of 18 miles of incandescent lighting with brighter, more energy-efficient compact fluorescent lighting in tunnels, two new fan plants, and rehabilitation of six pump rooms.

The Approved Capital Program’s line structures investments include Phase 1 of subway structural repairs on the 4<sup>th</sup> Avenue line in Brooklyn, repairs on 8.2 route miles of elevated structures, retaining wall and overpass repairs spanning 6.8 miles, track stabilization on the Franklin Avenue Shuttle, overcoat painting of 18.5 miles of elevated structures, rehabilitation of 125 emergency exits throughout the subway system, flooding alleviation at 7 locations in Manhattan, and demolishing abandoned structures.

The power category includes full modernization of one IND substation in Brooklyn and initial cable work at another substation in midtown Manhattan, repair or replacement of deficient roofs and enclosures at 10 substations and hatchways, rehabilitation of 7 circuit breaker houses, replacement of traction power cables and ducts

on the 4<sup>th</sup> Avenue and Lenox Avenue lines, and replacement of emergency alarm units at selected locations. For shops, investments include the creation of a new sub-shop for rooftop A/C module repair at the 207th St. Overhaul Shop, an upgrade to the DC power system (also at the 207th St maintenance complex), improvements to the ventilation system at the East New York Maintenance Shop, and rehabilitation of component defects at various railcar shops. Investments at yards include replacement of yard track and switches, replacement of yard lighting fixtures at 2 locations, and installation of closed circuit television systems at various yards.

For signals, the Approved Capital Program’s major improvements feature complete rehabilitation of conventional signals on the Dyre Avenue line, modernization of 7 interlockings, communication based train control (“CBTC”) implementation, and system-wide replacement of degraded signal cable and other similar projects. For communications, the MTA New York City Transit’s major improvements feature implementation of new technologies and upgrades to existing public address systems to display real-time train arrival information in all B Division stations, replacement of the subway’s VHF radio system and portable radio units, upgrades to the network backbone cable infrastructure, improvements to communication rooms, Phase 1 of cutover of existing phone/data lines onto the new fiber optic (SONET) Network, and correction of interference issues with the new police radio system.

For depots, major projects include the first phases of work for new Jamaica and 126th St. depots, priority repairs at 3 depots, replacement of the bus radio system, continuation of the Select Bus Service program, component replacements for 18 bus washers, and initial deployment of the bus lane enforcement cameras.

For MTA Staten Island Railway, the Approved Capital Program includes construction of a new station at Arthur Kill, rehabilitation of 8 bridges and 1 culvert, the first phase of the St. George terminal track and switch modernization, construction of a new substation at Huguenot, installation of low-resistance composite contact rail, rehabilitation of the 5 circuit breaker houses and modifications to the SIR rail fleet.

*The Approved 2010-2014 Commuter Core Program.* This investment program supports the commuter rail agencies’ ongoing commitment to maintaining and enhancing mobility, economic health, and quality of life in the region. The Approved 2010-2014 Commuter Core Capital Program includes investments in the state of good repair of its most essential components - rolling stock, stations, track, communications/signals, power, shops and yards, and bridges/viaducts. In addition, there are select service improvements, including customer benefits like delivery of real-time train information to all MTA Metro-North Railroad stations east of the Hudson River in New York territory.

	Approved 2010-2014 Commuter <u>Core Program (in millions)</u>
MTA Long Island Rail Road	
Rolling Stock	\$ 437
Passenger Stations	139
Track	861
Line Structures	189
Communications & Signals	494
Shops & Yards	134
Power	130
Miscellaneous	<u>170</u>
Total*	<u>\$2,554</u>

\* The total may not add due to rounding.

Approved  
2010-2014 Commuter  
Core Program (in millions)

MTA Metro-North Railroad	
Rolling Stock	\$ 259
Passenger Stations	304
Track & Structures	335
Communications & Signals	278
Power	103
Shops & Yards	325
Miscellaneous	<u>100</u>
Total*	<u>\$1,703</u>

*\*The total may not add due to rounding.*

Among the projects included in the Approved 2010-2014 Commuter Core Program are the following:

The rolling stock investment for the MTA Long Island Rail Road electric fleet in the Approved Capital Program includes the replacement of approximately 84 electric cars, and the evaluation and purchase of new types of diesel trains to support “scoot-type” service on diesel branches. The MTA Metro-North Railroad investments in this area include completing car purchase and modernization of existing power, purchase of at least 342 cars for the New Haven Line, complete replacement of 5 diesel locomotives used for revenue yard operations and recovery of disabled trains and branch line service.

Station investments for the MTA Long Island Rail Road include improvement of Grand Central Terminal elevators and escalators to support East Side Access, replacement of station platforms in Massapequa and Wantagh, replacement of elevators at Woodside and Rockville Centre stations, development of intermodal facilities, and improvement of air conditioning at Penn Station. The MTA Metro-North Railroad investments in this area include improvements to customer communications to provide real-time information at East of Hudson stations, continued component-based renewal work at various stations, and new strategic intermodal facilities. The pilot smart card program is planned at both Commuter railroad agencies.

For MTA Long Island Rail Road, the ongoing track improvements in the Approved Capital Program includes continuation of annual system-wide track investments, replacement of deteriorated track structure on the Atlantic Branch, replacement of track system on the Babylon Branch viaduct, improvement of system-wide right-of-way, implementation of the first phase of Jamaica infrastructure work to improve capacity, design of a second track between Farmingdale and Ronkonkoma, and construction of pocket tracks for train storage capacity at Great Neck and Massapequa. MTA Long Island Rail Road investments in line structures include completion of the Atlantic Avenue Viaduct rehabilitation (including Nostrand Avenue Station) and rehabilitation or replacement of railroad bridges at priority locations. For Metro-North Railroad, the track program includes the continuation of cyclical track program, replacement of track switches system-wide, replacement/repair of approximately 10 undergrade bridges East of Hudson lines, and continuation of cyclical track program on West of Hudson lines.

MTA Long Island Rail Road’s communications and signal investments include implementation of legislatively-mandated Positive Train Control, installation of signal system from Speonk to Montauk, replacement of signal components based on condition system-wide, continual investments to establish Centralized Train Control, and renewal of the Babylon Interlocking by replacing signal components. MTA Metro-North Railroad’s investments in communications and signal include full implementation of legislatively-mandated Positive Train Control, installation of West of Hudson signal improvements on the Port Jervis Line, and replacement of critical components (fiber, cables, track relays, radios).

In the Approved 2010-2014 Capital Program, MTA Long Island Rail Road’s investments in shops and yards include building a new Mid-Suffolk Electric Yard for train storage needs on the Main Line in central Suffolk County and reconfiguration of the Port Washington Yard to expand storage capacity. MTA Metro-North Railroad’s investments in shops and yards include replacing the Harmon Shop electric repair facility, as well as the repair and rehabilitation of critical components in shops and yards system-wide. MTA Long Island Rail Road’s power category includes replacement of traction power substations, construction of one new power substation in Queens to support ESA operations, and replacement and upgrade of third rail system components. MTA Metro-North Railroad’s power category includes continuation of power improvements and component replacement on the Harlem and Hudson Lines and replacement of critical power infrastructure in Mount Vernon.

For miscellaneous purposes, the Approved 2010-2014 Capital Program includes various program administrative costs (including program contingency) and environmental remediation.

*MTA Bus Program.* The primary focus of MTA Bus' Approved 2010-2014 Capital Program is meeting the needs of bus fleet and depots, the core of its service. The Approved Program includes purchase of 285 new buses consisting of: 32 high-capacity express buses, 72 articulated buses and 181 standard buses. MTA Bus will also make investments to improve service delivery for its riders. The agency plans to begin the process of providing real-time customer information for its routes. This improvement, along with the improved reliability and comfort that come with new buses, represent considerable service improvements for MTA Bus customers.

*MTA Network Expansion Projects.* The Approved 2010-2014 Capital Program includes funding for the completion of Phase 1 of the Second Avenue Subway, the East Side Access Project, and regional investments to support the East Side Access Project improvements and to enhance travel quality.

*Security Program.* In the wake of the September 11, 2001 attacks, the MTA initiated a comprehensive review of its infrastructure. Security experts defined critical vulnerabilities and better strategies to protect people and infrastructure. Capital investments included hardening assets and implementing the networks and equipment necessary to conduct targeted surveillance, control access, stop intrusion and provide command and control systems to support incident response. MTA began implementing these investments in the 2000-2004 and 2005-2009 Capital Programs. The Approved 2010-2014 Capital Program continues this commitment.

*Interagency Program.* The MTA interagency section of the Approved 2010-2014 Capital Program includes several categories of investment: completion of the MTA-wide integrated system for the business service center initiative, rehabilitation of a facility to consolidate various inter-agency leaseholds, small business mentoring program, and planning studies to support MTA's capital programs.

#### **2010-2014 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program**

The 2010-2014 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program provides for \$2.453 billion in capital commitments, which is expected to be financed with MTA Bridges and Tunnels bonds. The following table represents the current scope of the program.

	2010-2014 Capital Program (in millions)
Structures	\$ 358
Roadways & Decks	1,549
Toll Plazas	116
Utilities	205
Buildings & Sites	13
Miscellaneous	39
Structural Painting	<u>173</u>
Total*	<u>\$ 2,453</u>

\*Total may not add due to rounding.

Among the major projects included are the following:

- Brooklyn Battery Tunnel – Rehabilitation of tunnel walls, ceiling and roadway drainage system, as well as replacement of electrical equipment,
- Bronx Whitestone Bridge – Replacement of the Queens Approach,
- Henry Hudson Bridge – Replacement of the upper level toll plaza deck, replace the upper level curb stringers supporting the roadway and sidewalk,
- Queens Midtown Tunnel – Upgrade ventilation building electrical system,
- Robert F. Kennedy Bridge – Replacement of the deck at the Bronx ramps and toll plaza, rehabilitation of components of Manhattan approach ramps, and Manhattan toll plaza decks repair; and
- Verrazano-Narrows Bridge – Replacement of upper level suspended span decks and toll plaza improvements.

## 2005-2009 MTA Capital Program

The 2005-2009 Transit and Commuter Core Programs consist mainly of state-of-good-repair, normal replacement and modernization projects.

*Funding.* The combined funding sources for the 2005-2009 MTA Capital Programs and the 2005-2009 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program included \$9.609 billion in Federal funds (includes \$0.654 billion received under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (“ARRA”)); \$1.450 billion in proceeds from New York State general obligation bonds approved by the voters in November 2005; \$2.533 billion from the City; \$1.272 billion in asset sales, program income and carryover from the 2000-2004 capital program (includes \$0.205 billion of carryover from discontinued LaGuardia Airport Access Project); \$9.372 billion in bonds; and \$0.108 billion from other sources. The following table sets forth the expected sources for funding the 2005-2009 MTA Capital Program and the 2005-2009 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program.

<u>Funding Source</u>	<u>Program Amount (in millions)</u>
Federal Formula and Flexible	\$ 5,207
Federal New Start	3,286
Federal Security	342
Federal – Other	7
Federal ARRA – Stimulus	654
City	405
City No. 7 Subway Line Funds	2,100
MTA Bus Federal and City Match	141
Asset Sales/Program Income/Carryover	1,067
LaGuardia Airport Funded Board Approved Projects	70
LaGuardia Airport Funded New Initiatives	135
New York State Bond Act Proceeds	1,450
MTA Bonds (including MTA Bridges and Tunnels)	4,300
MTA Bonds – New Source*	5,072
Other (including Operating to Capital)	<u>108</u>
Total**	<u>\$24,344</u>

\* New Source revenues included the increase, in 2005, of the (1) District Sales Tax from one-quarter of 1% to three-eighths of 1%, (2) MRT-1 from 25 cents for each \$100 of mortgage recorded to 30 cents, and (3) amount of Department of Motor Vehicle fees included in MTTTF distribution

\*\* As of December 31, 2010. The total may not add due to rounding.

As of December 31, 2010, \$11.155 billion of the \$11.592 billion for MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA and MTA Staten Island Railway projects included in the 2005-2009 Transit Capital Program have been committed, \$8.204 billion have been expended and \$5.824 billion of projects have been completed.

As of December 31, 2010, \$3.334 billion of the \$3.783 billion for MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Long Island Rail Road projects included in the 2005-2009 Commuter Capital Program have been committed, \$2.840 billion have been expended and \$1.586 billion of projects have been completed.

As of December 31, 2010, \$5.493 billion of the \$7.404 billion for MTA Capital Construction projects included in the 2005-2009 Capital Program have been committed, \$2.854 billion have been expended and \$0.041 billion of projects have been completed.

As of December 31, 2010, \$0.050 billion of the \$0.138 billion for MTA Bus Company projects included in the 2005-2009 Capital Program have been committed, \$0.012 billion have been expended and no significant dollar value of projects have been completed.

*2005-2009 Transit Core Program.* The following table represents the capital program by category of work for the Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway under the 2005-2009 Transit Capital Program (does not include

MTA Network Expansion Projects related to the Transit System). In 2009, the Transit 2005-2009 Capital Program received \$0.479 billion in ARRA funds, which have been applied to the capital program.

	2005-2009 Transit Core Program (in millions)
MTA New York City Transit	
Subway Cars	\$2,208
Buses	845
Passenger Stations	1,888
Track	1,295
Line Equipment	577
Line Structures	716
Signals & Communications	1,873
Power	505
Shops	38
Yards	326
Depots	441
Service Vehicles	119
Miscellaneous	711
MTA Staten Island Railway	50
Total*	<u>\$11,592</u>

\*As of December 31, 2010. The total may not add due to rounding.

Among the projects included in the 2005-2009 Transit Core Program are the following:

For rolling stock, the 2005-2009 Transit Core Program includes normal replacement of 1,002 B Division cars, as well as fleet growth for the A Division with the purchase of 23 cars. A total of 1,242 new buses will be ordered, including 1,043 standard (all using clean fuel technology), 90 articulated and 109 express buses. The overall NYCT bus fleet plan provides for the steady growth in fleet size and Standard Bus Equivalents (“SBE”) because planned purchases exceed scheduled retirements in order to provide for fleet growth. In addition, 1,387 new paratransit vehicles will be purchased.

The 2005-2009 Transit Core Program funds the rehabilitation of 35 stations, normal replacement of approximately 51 miles of mainline track and 143 mainline switches, as well as installation of 18 track miles of continuous welded rail, which is expected to significantly lower occurrences of rail breaks and cracks.

For signals and communications, the MTA New York City Transit’s major improvements feature expansion of new signal technology with the installation of CBTC on the Flushing line, rehabilitation of interlocking on 3 other lines and completion of signal modernization on the White Plains Road line. Communications system improvements feature the continued extension of the existing fiber optic network to all passenger stations.

MTA New York City Transit’s line equipment investments include replacing approximately 48 track miles of tunnel lighting, updating the 30<sup>th</sup> St. fan plant with a plan to replace three existing units and state of good repair work at 17 pump rooms. Various line structure repairs and related work are addressed, including 6 route miles of subway structure, 2 route miles of elevated structure, 14 route miles of painting, and rehabilitation of 135 emergency exits throughout the subway system. The power category includes modernizing 10 substations, and replacing substation equipment at various locations. For shops, work includes new cranes at the 207<sup>th</sup> Street Overhaul Shop and rehabilitation of a support shop (38<sup>th</sup> Street Yard Shop). In yards, a major project is Corona Yard Phase 3. In addition, the 2005-2009 Transit Core Program will replace approximately 6 miles of yard and non-revenue track, replace 69 yard switches and address other yard equipment and security needs. Also planned are various safety and security improvements.

For depots, major projects include improvements to the East New York Depot and reconstruction of the Clara Hale Depot. Rehabilitation work also is planned at three other depots. Projects are planned to replace bus lifts, roofs, washers and heavy depot equipment, and secure property for parking needs.

For service vehicles, the Program replaces 212 heavy-duty rubber-tire vehicles, such as heavy-duty trucks and specialty vehicles, and 22 work trains, such as ballast regulators, diesel-electric locomotives and a track geometry/rail inspection car.

In miscellaneous, the Program provides funds to purchase the Tiffany St. Warehouse and to support the Program's technical needs, including insurance, engineering, services, scope-development and the MTA independent engineer. In addition, improvements to employee facilities across the system are funded. Certain management information systems, such as PBX node sites and servers, will be addressed. Also, MTA New York City Transit will address various environmental and safety needs, such as asbestos monitoring and removal, installation of fire alarms at various facilities and environmental remediation.

For MTA Staten Island Railway, the 2005-2009 Transit Core Program includes repair of 6 bridges/thru-spans and installation of fare collection equipment at the Tompkinsville station.

*2005-2009 Commuter Core Program.* The following table represents the Capital Program by agency and by category of work for the Commuter System under the 2005-2009 Commuter Core Program (does not include MTA Network Expansion Projects related to the Commuter System). In 2009, the Commuter 2005-2009 Capital Program received \$0.175 billion in ARRA funds, \$0.103 billion for MTA Long Island Rail Road and \$0.072 billion for MTA Metro-North Railroad, which were or are to be applied to the Capital Program.

	<u>2005-2009 Commuter Core Program (in millions)</u>
MTA Long Island Rail Road	
Rolling Stock	\$ 408
Passenger Stations	125
Track	587
Line Structures	368
Communications & Signals	273
Shops & Yards	162
Power	150
Miscellaneous	<u>221</u>
Total*	<u>\$ 2,293</u>
MTA Metro-North Railroad	
Rolling Stock	\$ 269
Passenger Stations	339
Track & Structures	253
Communications & Signals	81
Shops & Yards	368
Power	69
Miscellaneous	<u>111</u>
Total*	<u>\$ 1,489</u>

\* As of December 31, 2010. The total may not add due to rounding.

Among the projects included in the approved 2005-2009 Commuter Core Program are the following:

The rolling stock investment for the MTA Long Island Rail Road electric fleet includes the purchase of 158 new M-7 electric cars, continuing the normal life cycle replacement of M-1 electric multiple units nearing the end of their useful lives. The M-7 electric fleet is also being outfitted with door threshold plates to enhance gap safety for customers entering and exiting the train, and a horn modification to lessen community impacts while maintaining compliance with FRA requirements. The MTA Metro-North Railroad investments in this area continue the modernization of the fleet with the continuation of the M-2 overhaul. Also included are the purchase of 100 M-8 electric cars to begin the replacement of the worst-performing cars of New Haven Line's M-2 fleet (with CDOT), purchase of 36 M-7 electric cars to complete the replacement and expansion of the M-1 fleet, and purchase and overhaul of 4 locomotives from New Jersey Transit pursuant to the renegotiated agreement to accommodate the growing West of Hudson service needs.

Station investments include platform rehabilitations, replacement of stairs, escalators, elevators and overpasses at locations system-wide and the construction of new, and rehabilitation of existing, parking spaces. MTA Metro-North Railroad will continue the structural rehabilitation of Grand Central Terminal including the replacement of current employee facilities, as well as infrastructure and station improvements in the Bronx from Fordham to Wakefield on the Harlem Line. Also included is MTA Long Island Rail Road's purchase and installation of up to 87 ticket vending machines for stations throughout the system to expand the number of vending machines already in

service, as well as elevator replacement/upgrades in Atlantic Terminal and the repair/upgrade of ramps at Forest Hills. Two new elevators, platform lighting, and station railing at the Flushing-Main Street and Queens Village will make both stations wheelchair accessible. The Customer Service Office within Penn Station is also being relocated to facilitate the expansion and renovation of the Ladies Restroom.

The ongoing track program consists of the normal replacement of track components and installation of concrete ties in selected segments of the right-of-way. For MTA Long Island Rail Road, also included is Phase 1 of design and construction of grade crossing eliminations and track capacity improvements on the Main Line from Queens Village to Hicksville. For MTA Metro-North Railroad, the Program includes interlocking/switch replacement throughout the entire MTA Metro-North Railroad territory in New York State. Investments in line structures consist of the rehabilitation of bridges and viaducts. For MTA Long Island Rail Road, the Program includes the Atlantic Avenue viaduct, a bridge painting program, and fire and life safety improvements in the East River Tunnels' ventilation systems, bench walls, tunnel lining and floodgates. For MTA Metro-North Railroad, the Program includes work on welfare, storage and other facilities and West of Hudson track improvements.

MTA Long Island Rail Road's communications investments include the continued expansion of the fiber optic network and the redesign of the Communications Network Operations Center. MTA Long Island Rail Road's VHF radio system will be modernized and audio/visual paging systems will be deployed at 80 additional stations, providing improved customer communications at stations. MTA Long Island Rail Road will also continue its normal replacement of deteriorated communications poles system-wide. The signal projects begin the rehabilitation of several of MTA Long Island Rail Road's busiest interlockings, invest in signals as far east as Speonk, begin work on the centralized train control system and continue cyclical normal replacement in an effort to maintain this infrastructure in a state of good repair. MTA Metro-North Railroad's investments in communications and signals replace the aging signal system (wayside and operations control center) with the latest technology and provide for the optimization of train capacity at locations system-wide.

MTA Long Island Rail Road's investments in shops and yards include the replacement of rolling stock support equipment, infrastructure improvements to accommodate maintenance and repair of the new electric and diesel fleets, soil remediation at Long Island City yard, and reconfiguration of Babylon yard to increase lay-up storage capacity. The shops and yards investments for MTA Metro-North Railroad include upgrades to facilities to accommodate additions to the rolling stock fleet and support for the reliability centered maintenance philosophy. Also, additional funds were transferred to fund the ongoing Croton-Harmon Shop Master Plan.

The power category includes the replacement and upgrade of the systems necessary to support the movement of electric trains. Power investments maintain the condition of existing assets and increase traction power capacity system-wide.

For miscellaneous purposes, the plan includes various program administrative costs, including program contingency. Also included for MTA Long Island Rail Road is environmental remediation at 20 electric substations, Yaphank landfill, and Long Island City car wash, Richmond Hill, Holban Yard, Morris Park and various other locations system-wide.

*MTA Bus Program.* As part of the transition of the private bus operations from the City to MTA, the City and MTA agreed to a reallocation of Federal urbanized formula funds that the City had received for the benefit of the private bus companies. This reallocation provided \$138.2 million and is comprised of \$110.6 million in Federal funds and \$27.6 million in City and State matching funds. Pursuant to a supplemental agreement with the City, MTA Bus also received \$6.3 million towards environmental remediation. The funding will support investments to bring bus maintenance facilities up to a state of good repair, thereby ensuring efficient and economical maintenance practices, as well as improving employee safety at the facilities. In addition, the need to replace heavy-duty, non-revenue vehicles will be addressed.

*MTA Network Expansion Projects.* MTA Capital Construction's 2005-2009 Capital Program includes the start of construction of the following major projects: East Side Access, the Second Avenue Subway and the No. 7 subway line extension.

In 2009, the Capital Program Review Board approved the addition of \$0.267 billion to East Side Access' approved 2005-2009 budget of \$2.405 billion. This was in addition to the \$1.255 billion already approved by the Board reflecting the addition of a Federal Full Funding Grant Agreement ("FFGA") for this project. The Board also approved the addition of \$0.764 billion to the Second Avenue Subway project's approved budget of \$1.150 billion, reflecting the approval of a signed FFGA for such sum for this project. With these additions, the total CPRB-approved budget in the 2005-2009 MTA Capital Program for expansion projects is \$4.725 billion. The No. 7 subway line extension project, estimated at \$2.19 billion, is to be 100% funded by the City.

*Security Program.* In the wake of the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center, MTA initiated an intense planning effort to determine how to best protect its customers and key assets from a terrorist incident. In late 2001, experts in this field defined critical vulnerabilities and determined appropriate protective or response strategies. The result of these efforts was the implementation of a multi-faceted plan. This plan included developing immediate near-term operating initiatives to protect vulnerable locations, developing a set of mid-term protective measures that included both operating and smaller-scale capital initiatives to protect vulnerable assets and enhance response capabilities; and finally, identifying 57 longer-term large-scale capital investments to harden vulnerable assets and implement the networks and equipment necessary to conduct targeted surveillance, control access, stop intrusion and provide the command and control systems to support incident response.

The 2005-2009 MTA Capital Program includes an allocation of \$0.495 billion to fund priority security initiatives. MTA expects to secure funding from the Federal Department of Homeland Security and other Federal sources to help support these critical projects.

*Interagency Program.* The MTA Interagency Program is made up of five initiatives: Mentoring Program for \$0.005 billion; Customer Service Projects for \$0.046 billion; MTA Police Department capital investments for \$0.068 billion; an MTA-wide integrated computer systems initiative for \$0.045 billion; and the re-established Planning category for \$0.042 billion to continue Board approved investments initiated in the 2000-2004 Capital Program.

### **2005-2009 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program**

The 2005-2009 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program, provides for \$1.221 billion in capital commitments, which is expected to be financed with MTA Bridges and Tunnels pay-as-you-go capital and MTA Bridges and Tunnels bonds. The following table represents the current scope of the 2005-2009 MTA Bridge and Tunnels Capital Program.

<u>Category of Project</u>	2005-2009 Capital Program (in millions)
Structures	\$ 231
Roadways & Decks	777
Toll Plazas	33
Utilities	26
Buildings & Sites	126
Miscellaneous	<u>27</u>
Total*	<u>\$ 1,221</u>

\*Total may not add due to rounding

Among the major projects included are the following:

- Robert F. Kennedy Bridge rehabilitation program – deck replacement at Randall’s Island and construction of new ramps,
- Bronx-Whitestone Bridge – replacement of the elevated and on-grade Bronx approach,
- Verrazano-Narrows Bridge –rehabilitation of decks on lower level approaches and Lily Pond Avenue Bridge and structural steel repairs,
- Henry Hudson Bridge – replacement of lower level deck,
- Throgs Neck Bridge – rehabilitation of the suspended span steel and replacement of Queens approach concrete deck,
- Cross-Bay Bridge – deck and superstructure rehabilitation, and
- Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge – structural steel repairs.

As of December 31, 2010, \$1.100 billion of the \$1.221 billion for MTA Bridges and Tunnels projects included in the 2005-2009 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program have been committed, \$0.902 billion have been expended and \$0.350 billion of projects have been completed.

## **1992-2004 Transit Capital Program Objectives**

Highlights of the investments funded in the 1992-2004 Transit Capital Program include the purchase or remanufacture of 3,637 buses, rehabilitation and upgrade of 87 subway stations and three subway station complexes, including the addition of elevators and escalators at several of these stations to make them accessible for the elderly and disabled; construction of a Rail Control Center; modernization of signal systems on four subway lines and the Williamsburg Bridge; development of communications-based train control; construction of two bus maintenance facilities; and the completion of the 63rd Street connector project designed to significantly relieve overcrowding on the Queens Boulevard line. The 1992-2004 Transit Capital Program also includes investments to modernize Transit's electrical power system, reconstruct the Franklin Avenue shuttle, reconstruct a section of the Lenox Avenue Line, and replace signals on the Staten Island Railway.

The projects included in the 1992-1999 Transit Capital Programs have been substantially completed. As of December 31, 2010, \$10.380 billion of the \$10.449 billion for MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA and MTA Staten Island Railway projects included in the 2000-2004 Transit Capital Program have been committed, \$10.132 billion have been expended and \$9.569 billion of projects have been completed.

## **1992-2004 Commuter Capital Program Objectives**

Highlights of key investments funded under the 1992-2004 Commuter Capital Program for MTA Long Island Rail Road include replacement of MTA Long Island Rail Road's diesel fleet of coaches and locomotives, the purchase of electric cars to replace a portion of its electric fleet, conversion of diesel territory station platforms to high level platforms, extension of platform 11 at Penn Station, start of preliminary engineering for the Network Expansion project East Side Access, and rehabilitation of stations system-wide. MTA Metro-North Railroad's key investments include the purchase of diesel coaches and dual-mode locomotives for replacement of a portion of its electric fleet, extensive infrastructure renovations at Grand Central Terminal, station and platform improvements, installation of concrete ties, construction of a third track on the Mid-Harlem line, and the extension of service from Dover Plains to Wassaic.

The projects included in the 1992-1999 Commuter Capital Program have been substantially completed. As of December 31, 2010, \$3.980 billion for Commuter System projects of the \$3.987 billion of projects included in the 2000-2004 Commuter Capital Program have been committed, \$3.950 billion have been expended and \$3.698 billion of projects have been completed.

## **1992-2004 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Programs**

Highlights of key investments funded under MTA Bridges and Tunnels' 1992-2004 capital programs include rehabilitation of approaches, roadways and decks at the Bronx-Whitestone Bridge, the Robert F. Kennedy Bridge, the Throgs Neck Bridge, the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge and the Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge and rehabilitation of roadways and drainage systems at the Henry Hudson Bridge; rehabilitation of the Randall's Island Junction Structure, the Harlem River lift span, anchorages and suspension cables at the Robert F. Kennedy Bridge and walls and ceilings at the Queens Midtown Tunnel; rehabilitation and upgrading of air conditioning at toll booths at all facilities, rehabilitation of fan housing at the Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel and rehabilitation of bridge electrical substations and power feeders at the Throgs Neck Bridge; expansion of the service building at the Bronx-Whitestone Bridge, structural rehabilitation and repairs at the ventilation building and overpasses of the Queens Midtown Tunnel; and rehabilitation of toll plazas, including electronic toll collection systems.

The projects included in the 1992-1999 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program have been substantially completed. As of December 31, 2010, \$0.970 billion for MTA Bridges and Tunnels projects of the \$0.982 billion of projects included in the 2000-2004 MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program have been committed, \$0.932 billion have been expended and \$0.909 billion of projects have been completed.

## **Oversight and Review of Administration of Capital Programs**

A committee on capital program oversight was established within MTA that consists of at least three Members of MTA. The committee monitors various capital program actions and activities, including

- current and future funding availability,
- contract awards,
- program expenditures, and

- timely progress of projects within the programs.

The legislation establishing the committee also requires MTA to submit a five-year strategic operations plan to the Governor and to amend such plan at least annually. Such plan must include, among other things, planned service and performance standards and the projected fare levels for each year covered by the plan and an analysis of the relationship between planned capital elements and the achievement of planned service and performance standards. MTA communicates with the State officials responsible for monitoring the strategic operations plan in order to keep them informed of such matters.

### **Non-Capital Program Projects**

*2 Broadway.* MTA (on behalf of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad), MTA New York City Transit and MTA Bridges and Tunnels each authorized and subsequently entered into lease and related agreements whereby as sublessees they rent, for at least an initial stated term until June 30, 2048, an aggregate of approximately 1.6 million rentable square feet of space at 2 Broadway in lower Manhattan. MTA New York City Transit, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and/or MTA occupy substantially all of 2 Broadway. See “PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – Non-Capital Program Securities – 2 Broadway Certificates of Participation” for a description of the source of funding certain improvements to 2 Broadway.

*West Side Development.* MTA owns the land in Manhattan generally bounded by West 30<sup>th</sup> Street on the south, West 33<sup>rd</sup> Street on the north, 10<sup>th</sup> Avenue on the east and 12<sup>th</sup> Avenue on the west (and including rights to operate under 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue), on which MTA Long Island Rail Road operates its layup and maintenance yard (the “West Side Yard”) for trains not in service pending travel from Penn Station, its Manhattan hub. The Eastern Rail Yard (“ERY”) portion of the West Side Yard, located between 10<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> Avenues, was rezoned by the City in 2005 and the Western Rail Yard (“WRY”) portion of the West Side Yard, located between 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> Avenues, was rezoned by the City in December, 2009. The new zoning on these sites permits extensive mixed-use development. On September 28, 2006, the MTA Board authorized the execution of, and the MTA thereafter entered into, a memorandum of understanding with the City (the “Rail Yards MOU”) with respect to the development of the West Side Yard and the sale of certain transferable development rights (“TDRs”) on the ERY created by the 2005 rezoning of the ERY by the City. The Rail Yards MOU provides, among other things, that the Hudson Yards Infrastructure Corporation (“HYIC”) will advance to MTA \$0.200 billion, which will be repaid to HYIC through the sale of ERY TDRs. Hudson Yards Development Corporation (“HYDC”) has the authority to market and negotiate the price and payment terms for all of the ERY TDRs, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Rail Yards MOU. Pursuant to the Rail Yards MOU, once the HYIC has realized from the TDRs sales its original \$0.200 billion plus interest, all remaining proceeds from the sale of the TDRs will be paid to MTA. MTA retains all on-site development rights on the ERY. MTA has received the \$0.200 billion payment from the City.

In July of 2007, pursuant to the Rail Yards MOU, MTA issued two separate Requests for Proposals for the sale of and/or long term leasing of air space and related real property interests for development at the ERY and the WRY, respectively. In May 2008, MTA executed Conditional Designation Letters with the joint venture of The Related Companies L.P. and Goldman Sachs Group Inc. The MTA was advised in late January 2010 that Goldman Sachs Group Inc. no longer intends to remain a joint venture partner with The Related Companies, L.P. for these development projects, while The Related Companies, L.P. remains committed to proceeding with the developments.

At its meeting on April 28, 2010, the MTA Board adopted environmental findings with respect to the development of the WRY and authorized the execution of contracts and related transaction documents with The Related Companies, L.P. and its affiliates to implement the proposed ERY and WRY developments, including the disposition of property interests therein. On May 26, 2010, MTA entered into agreements to enter into leases for the WRY and ERY, respectively, with a joint venture of The Related Companies L.P. and its new joint venture partner, Oxford Properties Group, Inc., a subsidiary of the Ontario Municipal Employees Retirement System. The joint venture is obligated to close on the lease of the ERY within 90 days of notice from MTA that three economic indicators, tied to the availability of commercial office space, construction activity and average price of residential condos, have been simultaneously triggered. The joint venture is obligated to close on the lease of the WRY within one year after the ERY closing. If both transactions close, it is estimated that the leases and related purchase options would provide a net present value of approximately \$1.00 billion to support the 2005-2009 MTA Capital Program.

## FUTURE CAPITAL NEEDS

MTA periodically updates its 20-year capital needs assessment which revisits its asset inventory, assesses the conditions of those assets and identifies the long-term investment schedules required to maintain a state of good repair. Long-term investments that improve and expand the system to meet operating goals and strategies are also identified. This long-term plan provides the basis for sizing and configuring the successive five-year capital plans and establishes the rationale for the funding levels that are requested to support the program.

No assurances can be given that MTA will be able to identify sufficient sources to fully pay for current and those future capital needs or that, if identified; those funding sources will be received. Some of the prospective funding sources, such as Federal, City and State funds, are not within the control of MTA and the receipt of such funding is contingent, among other things, upon the ability and willingness of such entities to provide such funding. If MTA does not receive sufficient moneys to fund current and future capital needs, the improvements to the Transit System's and MTA Staten Island Railway's, the Commuter System's, the MTA Bus Company's, and MTA Bridges and Tunnels' state of good repair achieved through implementation of previous capital programs could erode.

## INVESTMENT POLICY

MTA's Treasury Division is responsible for the investment management of the funds of the Related Entities. The investment activity covers all operating and capital funds, including bond proceeds, and the activity is governed by State statutes, bond resolutions and the Board-adopted investment guidelines (the "Investment Guidelines"). The MTA Act currently permits the Related Entities to invest in the following general types of obligations:

- obligations of the State or the United States Government;
- obligations the principal and interest of which are guaranteed by the State or the United States government;
- obligations issued or guaranteed by certain Federal agencies;
- repurchase agreements fully collateralized by the obligations of the foregoing United States Government and Federal agencies;
- certain certificates of deposit of banks or trust companies in the State;
- certain banker's acceptances with a maturity of 90 days or less;
- certain commercial paper;
- certain municipal obligations; and
- certain mutual funds up to \$10 million in the aggregate.

Investment obligations and collateral are held by one of MTA's custodians or trustees.

As of December 31, 2010, \$572 million market value non-bond capital funds consisted of approximately 20% certificates of deposit and repurchase agreements, 22% United States Treasury obligations and 58% agency obligations. The maturity of non-bond capital funds was about one year.

As of December 31, 2010, the operating and working capital of the Related Entities amounted to \$605 million, and was invested with an average weighted duration of approximately two months.

**PART 3. PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER  
FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

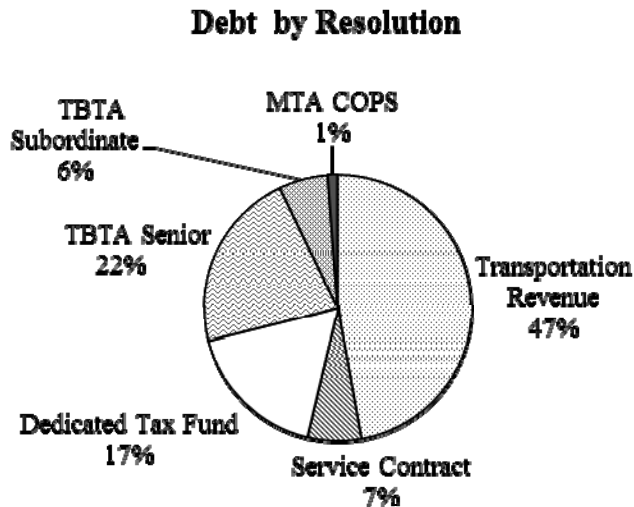
## GENERAL

### Financing of Capital Projects and Statutory Ceiling

*Financing of Capital Projects.* Some of the Related Entities are authorized to issue bonds, notes and other obligations for the purpose of undertaking and financing capital projects as well as for other purposes. All bonds and notes are expected to be issued through either MTA or MTA Bridges and Tunnels. Such obligations are secured by and payable from the revenues and other receipts specified in the bond resolution, indenture or other document authorizing the issuance of such obligations. Bonds, notes and other obligations issued to finance capital projects included in the MTA Capital Programs have in the past been and are currently subject to a statutory limitation on the principal amount of such obligations referred to herein as the statutory ceiling. It is anticipated that obligations issued to finance future MTA Capital Programs will also be subject to a statutory ceiling expected to be imposed by the State Legislature. Obligations issued by MTA Bridges and Tunnels to fund capital projects relating to its seven bridges and two tunnels, the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities, and obligations issued by the Related Entities for purposes other than financing projects in the MTA Capital Programs are not subject to the current statutory ceiling.

*Current Statutory Ceiling.* The MTA Act permits MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and MTA New York City Transit, collectively, to issue on or after January 1, 1993 an aggregate of \$34.877 billion of bonds, notes and other obligations (net of certain statutory exclusions, including refunding bonds) for the MTA Capital Programs for the years 1992-2014 reflecting a \$6 billion increase to the statutory ceiling passed by the State Legislature to permit the issuance of bonds in connection with the first two years of the 2010-2014 MTA Capital Programs. MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels have previously issued a substantial amount of bonds pursuant to prior statutory ceilings. As of March 31, 2011, MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and MTA New York City Transit have issued approximately \$23.1 billion of bonds (not including \$653.5 million of commercial paper) net of such statutory exclusions under the current statutory ceiling. MTA expects that the current statutory ceiling will allow it to fulfill the bonding requirements of all MTA Capital Programs approved by the Review Board to date, including the first two years of the 2010-2014 MTA Capital Program. Set forth below under "MTA Capital Program Bonds" is a brief summary of the types of obligations issued by the Related Entities to finance or refinance the MTA Capital Programs that are governed by past and current statutory ceilings. Only a portion of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds and MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds (as each is defined below) were issued to finance or refinance items in such MTA Capital Programs and, consequently, were subject to the statutory ceiling; the remainder were issued to finance capital costs of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities that are not subject to the statutory ceiling.

The following pie chart shows, by percentages, the amount of debt MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels have outstanding as of March 31, 2011, under the various bond resolutions, all as described below.



## **MTA Capital Program Bonds**

*MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds.* Bonds are issued pursuant to the General Resolution Authorizing Transportation Revenue Obligations of MTA, adopted on March 26, 2002 (the “Transportation Resolution”), and are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the items pledged under such bond resolution, which include amounts derived from fares received for the use of the subway and bus systems operated by MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA and the commuter railroads operated by MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad, certain concession revenues, and operating subsidies, including expense reimbursement payments, from the State, the City and MTA Bridges and Tunnels. The proceeds from the sale of such bonds are used solely to finance capital projects set forth in the MTA Capital Programs. For more information on the Transportation Revenue Bonds, see “TRANSPORTATION REVENUE BONDS” below.

*MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds.* Bonds are issued pursuant to the Dedicated Tax Fund Obligation Resolution of MTA, adopted on March 26, 2002 (the “DTF Resolution”), and are payable solely from and secured by the MTF Receipts and the MTOA Receipts described under “DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS – Sources of Payment – Revenues from Dedicated Taxes,” subject to appropriation by the State Legislature. The proceeds from the sale of such bonds are used solely to finance capital projects of the MTA Capital Programs. For more information on the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, see “DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS” below.

*MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds.* Bonds are issued pursuant to the General Resolution Authorizing General Revenue Obligations of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, adopted on March 26, 2002 (the “MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution”), and are payable from the net revenues collected on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities described under “TBTA – MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities.” The proceeds from the sale of such bonds are used to finance capital projects relating to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities and the MTA Capital Programs (i.e., the Transit System, MTA Staten Island Railway and the Commuter System), as described herein under “TBTA – Authorized Projects of MTA Bridges and Tunnels.” Only that portion of any such bonds issued to finance capital projects of the MTA Capital Programs is subject to the current statutory ceiling. For more information on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds, see “MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SENIOR REVENUE BONDS” below.

*MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds.* Bonds are issued pursuant to the 2001 Subordinate Revenue Resolution Authorizing Subordinate Revenue Obligations of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, adopted on March 26, 2002 (the “MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution”), and are payable from the net revenues collected on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities after the payment of operating expenses and debt service as required by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution. The proceeds from the sale of such bonds are used to finance capital projects relating to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities and the MTA Capital Programs. Only that portion of any such bonds issued to finance capital projects of the MTA Capital Programs is subject to the current statutory ceiling. For more information on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, see “MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SUBORDINATE REVENUE BONDS” below.

*MTA Service Contract Bonds.* Bonds are issued pursuant to the State Service Contract Obligation Resolution of MTA adopted on March 26, 2002 (the “State Service Contract Resolution”). These bonds are payable solely from and secured by certain payments made by the State, subject to annual appropriations, under the service contract referred to in such bond resolution. The proceeds from the sale of such bonds are used solely to finance capital projects of the MTA Capital Programs. Other than refunding bonds, MTA does not expect to issue additional bonds under the State Service Contract Resolution, unless the State service contract is amended to permit the issuance of additional new money bonds. For more information on the State Service Contract Bonds, see “STATE SERVICE CONTRACT BONDS” below.

## **Non-Capital Program Securities**

The Related Entities have also issued other obligations that are not subject to the current or any prior statutory ceiling and that were issued for projects that are not part of the Capital Programs, as follows:

*2 Broadway Certificates of Participation.* The Certificates of Participation were executed and delivered pursuant to a Certificate Trust Agreement, dated as of June 1, 1999, as amended and restated as of September 1, 2004, by and among MTA New York City Transit, MTA (solely on behalf of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad), and MTA Bridges and Tunnels, as obligors with respect to their base rent proportionate shares (68.7% in the case of MTA New York City Transit, 21.0% in the case of MTA (solely on behalf of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad), and 10.3% in the case of MTA Bridges and Tunnels), The Bank of New York Mellon, as Lessor-

Trustee, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Certificate Trustee. The Certificates are payable primarily from the respective base rent proportionate shares to be made by MTA New York City Transit, MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels pursuant to a Leasehold Improvement Sublease Agreement, dated as of June 1, 1999, as amended and restated as of September 1, 2004, by and among the same parties to the Certificate Trust Agreement. The obligation of MTA New York City Transit to pay its base rent proportionate share is treated as an operating and maintenance expense, subordinate to the payment of bonds, notes and other obligations currently outstanding and hereafter issued or incurred as described in the Certificate Trust Agreement. The obligation of MTA (solely on behalf of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad) to pay its base rent proportionate share is treated as an operating and maintenance expense of the commuter railroads, subordinate to the payment of bonds, notes and other obligations currently outstanding and hereafter issued or incurred as described in the Certificate Trust Agreement. The obligation of MTA Bridges and Tunnels to pay its base rent proportionate share is, by agreement, subordinate to MTA Bridges and Tunnels' payment of other operating and maintenance expenses of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, as well as bonds, notes and other obligations currently outstanding and hereafter issued or incurred as described in the Certificate Trust Agreement.

The proceeds from the sale of the Certificates of Participation were used to finance certain building and leasehold improvements to an office building occupied by MTA New York City Transit, MTA or its subsidiaries (MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad), and/or MTA Bridges and Tunnels at 2 Broadway in lower Manhattan. The office building is not a project within the Capital Programs. There are \$374,305,000 aggregate principal amount of Certificates of Participation outstanding.

*MTA Bridges and Tunnels Convention Center Project Bonds.* Bonds issued pursuant to the Convention Center Project Revenue Bond Resolution of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, adopted on July 23, 1980, are not payable from any MTA Bridges and Tunnels revenues, but are payable solely from and secured by payments to be made by the State to MTA Bridges and Tunnels pursuant to a sublease agreement. The proceeds from the sale of such bonds were used to refund certain outstanding bonds that were used to construct and develop the original Jacob K. Javits Convention Center in Manhattan. There are \$41,845,000 aggregate principal amount of such Convention Center Project Bonds outstanding.

*Revenue Anticipation Notes.* MTA and MTA New York City Transit have in the past and may, from time to time, in the future issue revenue anticipation notes for their working capital needs and the needs of their respective affiliates and subsidiaries occasioned by delays in the receipt of subsidies or other irregularities in the timing of receipt of revenues. In July 2009, MTA issued \$600 million of revenue anticipation notes to finance, on a short-term basis, a portion of transit and commuter railroads operating and maintenance expenses addressing a timing mismatch between revenues and operating expenses due to the delays in the receipt of Payroll Mobility Taxes and MMTOA subsidy transfers from the State. These notes were fully defeased as planned on December 31, 2009. In March 2010, MTA issued \$475 million of similarly structured revenue anticipation notes, also to finance, on a short-term basis, a portion of MTA operating and maintenance expenses addressing a timing mismatch between revenues and operating expenses. These notes matured and were paid on December 31, 2010. No revenue anticipation notes have been issued to date in 2011.

### **Interagency Loans**

The Related Entities are authorized to transfer their revenues, subsidies and other moneys or securities to another Related Entity for use by that other Related Entity, provided at the time of the transfer it is reasonably anticipated that the moneys and securities so transferred will be reimbursed, repaid or otherwise provided for by the end of the next succeeding calendar year.

### **Leasing**

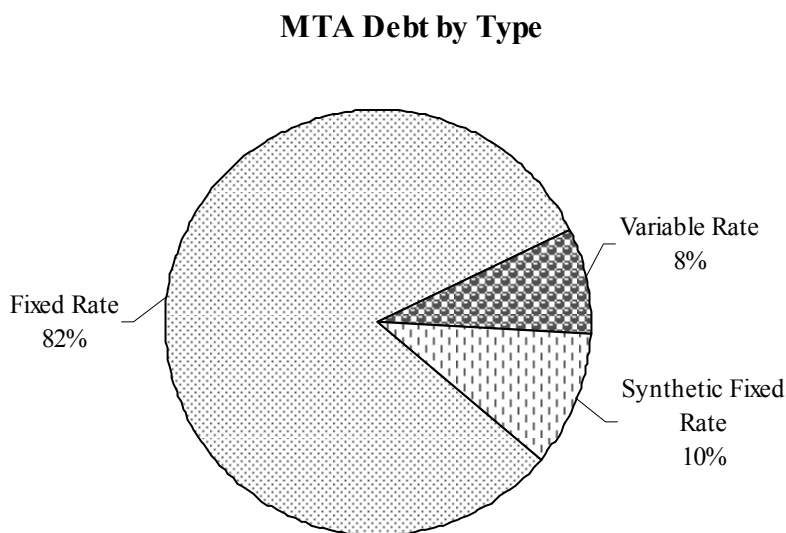
The Related Entities lease real property, facilities, equipment and other personal property in the normal course of business. In addition, the Related Entities have entered into financing leases and other financial transactions, including sale-leaseback and lease-leaseback arrangements, pursuant to which existing assets are sold or leased to other parties and leased or subleased back by the Related Entities. The basic rent payment obligation of the Related Entities under such leases and subleases, together with a purchase option, is economically defeased by a pledge of financial obligations and/or securities of other entities, including, in certain cases, United States government obligations. The expected economic result of such transactions is the receipt by the Related Entities of a net up-front payment, while pursuant to the agreement, the relevant operating agency retains full use of the facility or equipment. If a defeasance obligor were to default on its financial obligations under its respective defeasance instrument, it is possible that the applicable Related Entity would be required to pay the related rent obligations or purchase option amounts from other sources. In addition, the event of loss, default, indemnification, and guaranty provisions of these transactions could create substantial undefeased financial obligations of the Related Entities in the unlikely event that they were triggered; if those financial obligations were, in turn, not timely met, the relevant operating agency could lose use of the leased facilities or

equipment. For all of the lease transactions entered into after 1996, MTA has covenanted that all rent and supplemental rent obligations under such lease transactions which are not paid by defeasance obligors shall be paid from those “Revenues” (as defined in Section 102 of the Transportation Resolution) available for release from the lien of the Transportation Resolution in accordance with Section 504(d) of the Transportation Resolution, immediately following all transfers pursuant to Section 504(a), (b) and (c) of the Transportation Resolution, on a *pari passu* basis among all such lease transactions and prior to the transfer or use of any such amounts for any other purpose, including the payment of operating and maintenance expenses. The payment obligations of the Related Entities under such leases and subleases is generally subordinate to the payment of debt service on the bonds of the agency obligated to make the payments, but to the extent the undefeased financial obligations were obligations (including guaranties) of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, a reduction in the amount of operating surplus transferred from MTA Bridges and Tunnels could result.

For more information with respect to certain of these leasing and other financial transactions, reference is made to the footnotes in the financial statements of the Related Entities for a summary of certain capital lease obligations. See, in particular, Footnote 8 to the combined financial statements of MTA for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, Footnote 5 to the consolidated financial statements of MTA New York City Transit for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, and Footnotes 16 and 19 to the financial statements of MTA Bridges and Tunnels for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009.

### Types of Debt Outstanding

The following pie chart shows, by percentages, the types of debt MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels have outstanding under the resolutions relating to the MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds, MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds and MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, and the 2 Broadway Certificates of Participation Trust Agreement as of March 31, 2011.



### Swap Agreements Relating to Synthetic Fixed Rate Debt

*Board-adopted Guidelines* — The Related Entities adopted guidelines governing the use of swap contracts to manage the interest rate exposure of their debt. The Guidelines establish specific requirements that must be satisfied for a Related Entity to enter into a swap contract, such as suggested swap terms and objectives, credit ratings of the counterparties, collateralization requirements and reporting requirements.

*Objectives of the Swaps* — In order to protect against the potential of rising interest rates, to achieve a lower net cost of borrowing, to reduce exposure to changing interest rates on a related bond issue, or, in some cases where Federal tax law prohibits an advance refunding, to achieve debt service savings through a synthetic fixed rate, MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and MTA New York City Transit have entered into separate pay-fixed, receive-variable interest rate swaps at a cost anticipated to be less than what MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and MTA New York City Transit would have paid to issue fixed-rate debt.

*Fair Value* — Relevant market interest rates on the valuation date (March 31, 2011) of the swaps are reflected in the following charts. As of the valuation date, all of the swaps had negative fair values. A negative fair value means that MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and/or MTA New York City Transit would have to pay the counterparty that approximate amount to terminate the swap. In the event there is a positive fair value, MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and/or MTA New York City Transit would be entitled to receive a payment from the counterparty to terminate the swap; consequently, MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and/or MTA New York City Transit would be exposed to the credit risk of the counterparties in the amount of the swaps' fair value should a swap with a positive fair value be terminated.

The fair values listed in the following tables represent the theoretical cost to terminate the swap as of the date indicated, assuming that a termination event occurred on that date. The fair values were estimated using the zero-coupon method. This method calculates the future net settlement payments required by the swap, assuming that the current forward rates implied by the yield curve correctly anticipate future spot interest rates. These payments are then discounted using the spot rates implied by the current yield curve for hypothetical zero-coupon bond due on the date of each future net settlement on the swap. See "*Termination Risk*" below.

*Terms and Fair Values* — The terms, fair values and counterparties of the outstanding swaps of MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels, as well as the swaps entered into in connection with the 2 Broadway Certificates of Participation refunding, are reflected in the following tables. The MTA swaps are reflected in separate tables for the Transportation Revenue Bonds and Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds. The MTA Bridges and Tunnels swaps are reflected in separate tables for the senior lien and subordinate revenue bonds.

MTA TRANSPORTATION REVENUE BONDS							
Associated Bond Issue	Notional Amounts as of 03/31/11 (Unaudited) (in millions)	Effective Date	Fixed Rate Paid	Variable Rate Received	Fair Values as of 03/31/11 (Unaudited) (in millions)	Swap Termination Date	Counterparty
Series 2002D-2	200.000	01/01/07	4.450 %	69% of one-month LIBOR <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (46.535)	11/01/32	JPMorgan Chase, NA
Series 2005D and Series 2005E	400.000	11/02/05	3.561	67% of one-month LIBOR <sup>(1)</sup>	(46.370)	11/01/35	75% – UBS AG 25% – AIG Financial Products Corp.
Series 2012 <sup>(2)</sup>	359.450	11/15/12	3.563	67% of one-month LIBOR <sup>(1)</sup>	(24.967)	11/01/32	JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$959.450</b>				<b>\$ (117.873)</b>		

<sup>(1)</sup> London Interbank Offered Rate.

<sup>(2)</sup> Under the Series 2012 swaps, JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA has an option to cancel the swaps on June 15, 2012 prior to the effective date listed above. In the event the swap is canceled, JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA is required to make monthly cancellation payments to the MTA commencing on December 1, 2012 and ending on November 1, 2032.

MTA DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS							
Associated Bond Issue	Notional Amounts as of 03/31/11 (Unaudited) (in millions)	Effective Date	Fixed Rate Paid	Variable Rate Received	Fair Values as of 03/31/11 (Unaudited) (in millions)	Swap Termination Date	Counterparty
Series 2002B	\$440.000	09/05/02	4.060 %	Actual bond rate until 04/30/10, and thereafter, SIFMA <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ (33.726)	09/01/13	Morgan Stanley Capital Services Inc.
Series 2008A <sup>(4)</sup>	340.250	03/24/05	3.316	67% of one-month LIBOR <sup>(1)</sup>	(28.743)	11/01/31	Citigroup Financial Products Inc.
Total	\$780.250				\$ (62.469)		

<sup>(3)</sup> Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association Municipal Swap Index

<sup>(4)</sup> On June 25, 2008, the Confirmation dated as of March 8, 2005 between the Counterparty and MTA was amended to define Related Bonds as MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2008A. On June 26, 2008, MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A associated with the swap prior to the amendment described above, were refunded.

**MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SENIOR LIEN REVENUE BONDS**

Associated Bond Issue	Notional Amounts as of 03/31/11 (Unaudited) (in millions)	Effective Date	Fixed Rate Paid	Variable Rate Received	Fair Values as of 03/31/11 (Unaudited) (in millions)	Swap Termination Date	Counterparty
Series 2001B <sup>(5)</sup>	\$88.600	01/01/02	5.777%	Actual bond rate	\$ (13.708)	01/01/19	Citigroup Financial Products Inc.
Series 2001C <sup>(5)</sup>	88.700	01/01/02	5.777%	SIFMA <sup>(3)</sup> minus 15 basis points <sup>(10)</sup>	(14.211)	01/01/19	Citigroup Financial Products Inc.
Series 2002F <sup>(6)</sup>	40.700	01/01/00	5.404	SIFMA	(1.801)	01/01/13	Ambac Financial Services, L.P.
Series 2002F <sup>(7)</sup>	182.200	07/07/05	3.076	67% of one-month LIBOR <sup>(1)</sup>	(9.595)	01/01/32	Citibank, N.A.
Series 2003B <sup>(7)</sup>	14.200	07/07/05	3.076	67% of one-month LIBOR <sup>(1)</sup>	(0.748)	01/01/32	Citibank, N.A.
Series 2003B <sup>(8)</sup>	45.350	01/01/01	6.070	SIFMA <sup>(3)</sup> minus 15 basis points <sup>(13)</sup>	(8.562)	01/01/19	Citigroup Financial Products Inc.
Series 2005B <sup>(7)</sup>	589.200	07/07/05	3.076	67% of one-month LIBOR <sup>(1)</sup>	(31.028)	01/01/32	33% each – JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA, BNP Paribas North America, Inc. and UBS AG
Series 2005B	785.600	07/07/05	67% of one-month LIBOR plus 43.7 basis points <sup>(9)</sup>	SIFMA <sup>(3)</sup> minus 10 basis points	(2.827)	01/01/12	UBS AG
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,834.550</b>				<b>\$ (82.479)</b>		

(5) In accordance with a swaption entered into on February 24, 1999, the Counterparty paid to MTA Bridges and Tunnels a premium of \$19,204,000.

(6) In accordance with a swaption entered into on February 24, 1999, the Counterparty paid to MTA Bridges and Tunnels a premium of \$8,400,000.

(7) On February 19, 2009, MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2005B-1 associated with the swap in connection with Series 2005B Bonds, were refunded. Notional amounts from the Series 2005B-1 swap were reassigned to MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2002F, MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Bonds, Series 2003B and from November 1, 2027 through November 1, 2030, to MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Bonds, Series 2005A.

(8) On April 9, 2009, \$50 million of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, Series 2000CD was refunded. A portion of the swap associated with the aforementioned bonds was reassigned to MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Bonds, Series 2003B.

MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SUBORDINATE REVENUE BONDS						
Associated Bond Issue	Notional Amounts as of 03/31/2011 (Unaudited) (in millions)	Effective Date	Fixed Rate Paid	Variable Rate Received	Fair Values as of 03/31/2011 (Unaudited) (in millions)	Swap Termination Date Counterparty
Series 2000AB <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 146.200	01/01/01	6.080 %	Actual bond rate	\$ (26.724)	01/01/19 JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA
Series 2000CD <sup>(2)</sup>	100.850	01/01/01	6.070	SIFMA <sup>(3)</sup> minus 15 basis points <sup>(3)</sup>	(19.040)	01/01/19 Citigroup Financial Products Inc.
Total	\$247.050				\$ (45.764)	

<sup>(9)</sup> For the purpose of mitigating the basis risk during the escrow period with respect to the \$797.2 million notional amount of swaps entered into in connection with the Series 2005B Bonds, MTA Bridges and Tunnels will pay 67% of one-month LIBOR plus 43.7 basis points to UBS AG and receive a variable rate equal to the SIFMA Index minus 10 basis points.

<sup>(10)</sup> In accordance with the swaption entered into on February 24, 1999 with the Counterparty, and then amended and restated as of October 1, 2008, Citigroup Financial declared that an Alternative Floating Rate Event occurred on December 1, 2008 and as a result, the calculation for the Variable Rate MTA Bridges and Tunnels is to receive was changed from the Actual Bond Rate to SIFMA Municipal Swap Index minus 15 basis points.

<sup>(11)</sup> In accordance with a swaption entered into on August 12, 1998, each Counterparty paid to MTA Bridges and Tunnels a premium of \$22,740,000.

<sup>(12)</sup> On April 9, 2009, \$50 million of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, Series 2000CD was refunded. A \$50 portion of the swap associated with the aforementioned bonds has been reassigned to MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Bonds, Series 2003B.

<sup>(13)</sup> In accordance with the swaption entered into on August 12, 1998, Citigroup Financial declared that an Alternative Floating Rate Event occurred on November 5, 2008 and as a result, the calculation for the Variable Rate MTA Bridges and Tunnels is to receive was changed from the Actual Bond Rate to SIFMA Municipal Swap Index minus 15 basis points. The Alternate Floating Rate Event was triggered due to the purchase without resale of Series 2000CD bonds by the liquidity provider, Lloyds TSB.

## 2 Broadway Certificates of Participation Swaps

In addition to the foregoing, MTA, MTA New York City Transit and MTA Bridges and Tunnels entered into separate ISDA Master Agreements with UBS AG relating to the \$357,925,000 Variable Rate Certificates of Participation, Series 2004A (Auction Rate Securities) in connection with the refunding of certain certificates of participation originally executed to fund certain improvements to the office building located at 2 Broadway in Manhattan. The 2 Broadway swaps have (1) an effective date of September 22, 2004, (2) a fixed rate paid of 3.092%, (3) a variable rate received of the lesser of (a) the actual bond rate, or (b) 67% of one-month LIBOR minus 45 basis points, and (4) a termination date of January 1, 2030. Based on the aggregate notional amount of \$347,800,000 outstanding as of March 31, 2011, MTA New York City Transit is responsible for \$238,925,000 aggregate notional amount of the swaps, MTA for \$73,025,000 aggregate notional amount, and MTA Bridges and Tunnels for \$35,850,000 aggregate notional amount. As of March 31, 2011, the aggregate unaudited fair value of the swaps was (\$35,486,000).

### Counterparty Ratings

The current ratings of the counterparties are as follows as of March 31, 2011:

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Ratings of the Counterparty or its Credit Support Provider</u>		
	<u>S&amp;P</u>	<u>Moody's</u>	<u>Fitch</u>
AIG Financial Products Corp.	A-	Baa1	BBB
Ambac Financial Services, L.P.	NR	Caa2	NR
BNP Paribas North America, Inc.	AA	Aa2	AA-
Citibank, N.A.	A+	A1	A+
Citigroup Financial Products Inc.	A	A3	A+
JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA	AA-	Aa1	AA-
Morgan Stanley Capital Services Inc.	A	A2	A
UBS AG	A+	Aa3	A+

Except as set forth below, the notional amounts of the swaps match the principal amounts of the associated bonds. The following table sets forth the notional amount and the outstanding principal amount as of March 31, 2011 for the swap where the notional amount does not match the outstanding principal amount of the associated bonds.

<u>Associated Bond Issue</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Bonds (in millions) (Unaudited)</u>	<u>Notional Amount (in millions) (Unaudited)</u>
MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2001B and 2001C	\$ 274.34	\$ 177.300
MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Bonds, Series 2003B	\$ 212.45	\$ 59.550
MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2008A	\$ 347.665	\$ 340.250
MTA Transportation Revenue Variable Rate Bonds, Series 2005E	\$ 250.000	\$ 150.000

Except as discussed below under the heading “*Rollover Risk*,” the swap agreements contain scheduled reductions to outstanding notional amounts that are expected to approximately follow scheduled or anticipated reductions in the principal amount of the associated bonds.

## Risks Associated with the Swap Agreements

From MTA's, MTA Bridges and Tunnels' and MTA New York City Transit's perspective, the following risks are generally associated with swap agreements:

- **Credit Risk** – The counterparty becomes insolvent or is otherwise not be able to perform its financial obligations. In the event of deterioration in the credit ratings of the counterparty or MTA/MTA Bridges and Tunnels/MTA New York City Transit, the swap agreement may require that collateral be posted to secure the party's obligations under the swap agreement. See "Collateralization" below. Further, ratings deterioration by either party below levels agreed to in each transaction could result in a termination event requiring a cash settlement of the future value of the transaction. See "Termination Risk" below.
- **Basis Risk** – The variable interest rate paid by the counterparty under the swap and the variable interest rate paid by MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels or MTA New York City Transit on the associated bonds may not be the same. If the counterparty's rate under the swap is lower than the bond interest rate, then the counterparty's payment under the swap agreement does not fully reimburse MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels or MTA New York City Transit for its interest payment on the associated bonds. Conversely, if the bond interest rate is lower than the counterparty's rate on the swap, there is a net benefit to MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels or MTA New York City Transit.
- **Termination Risk** – The swap agreement will be terminated and MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels or MTA New York City Transit will be required to make a termination payment to the counterparty and, in the case of a swap agreement which was entered into for the purpose of creating a synthetic fixed rate for an advance refunding transaction, may also be required to take action to protect the tax exempt status of the related refunding bonds.
- **Rollover Risk** – The notional amount under the swap agreement terminates prior to the final maturity of the associated bonds on a variable rate bond issuance, and MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels or MTA New York City Transit may be exposed to then market rates and cease to receive the benefit of the synthetic fixed rate for the duration of the bond issue.

*Credit Risk.* The following table shows, as of March 31, 2011, the diversification, by percentage of notional amount, among the various counterparties that have entered into ISDA Master Agreements with MTA and/or MTA Bridges and Tunnels, or in connection with the 2 Broadway Certificates of Participation refunding. The notional amount totals below include all five swaps (including the UBS basis risk swap) in connection with the MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2005B. The counterparties have the ratings set forth above.

<u>Counterparty</u>	Aggregate Notional Amount for All Issues (in thousands) <u>(Unaudited)</u>	% of Total <u>Notional Amount</u>
UBS AG	\$1,629.800	39.09 %
JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA	902.050	21.64
Citigroup Financial Products Inc.	663.750	15.92
Morgan Stanley Capital Services Inc.	440.000	10.55
Citibank, N.A.	196.400	4.71
BNP Paribas North America, Inc.	196.400	4.71
AIG Financial Products Corp.	100.000	2.40
Ambac Financial Services, L.P.	<u>40.700</u>	<u>0.98</u>
Total	<u>\$4,169.10</u>	<u>100.00 %</u>

The ISDA Master Agreements entered into with the following counterparties provide that the payments under one transaction will be netted against other transactions entered into under the same ISDA Master Agreement:

- JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA with respect to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2000AB,
- Citigroup Financial Products Inc. with respect to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2000CD,
- Citigroup Financial Products Inc. with respect to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2001B and 2001C, and
- Ambac Financial Services, L.P. with respect to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2002F (currently only one transaction is outstanding under that Master Agreement), and
- JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA with respect to the MTA Transportation Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2002D-2 and Series 2012.

Under the terms of these agreements, should one party become insolvent or otherwise default on its obligations, close-out netting provisions permit the nondefaulting party to accelerate and terminate all outstanding transactions and net the transactions' fair values so that a single sum will be owed by, or owed to, the nondefaulting party.

The fair market value of MTA's interest rate swaps changes daily primarily as a result of capital markets changes. Factors that influence LIBOR are local interest rates, banks expectations of future rate movements, liquidity in the capital markets or changes in the value of the dollar. The relative financial health of MTA's counterparties does not directly impact the fair market value of the transaction.

*Collateralization.* Generally, the Credit Support Annex attached to the ISDA Master Agreement requires that if the outstanding ratings of MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels or MTA New York City Transit, as the case may be, or the counterparty falls to a certain level, the party whose rating falls is required to post collateral with a third-party custodian to secure its termination payments above certain threshold amounts. Collateral must be cash or U.S. government or certain Federal agency securities.

The following tables set forth the ratings criteria and threshold amounts relating to the posting of collateral set forth for MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels or MTA New York City Transit, as the case may be, and the counterparty for each swap agreement. In most cases, the Counterparty does not have a Fitch rating on its long-term unsecured debt, so that criteria would not be applicable in determining if the Counterparty is required to post collateral.

<b>MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds</b>		
<b>Associated Bond Issue</b>	<b>If the highest rating of the related MTA bonds or the counterparty's long-term unsecured debt falls to</b>	<b>Then the downgraded party must post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of</b>
Series 2002D-2	Fitch – BBB+, Moody's – Baa1, or S&P – BBB+ Fitch – BBB and below or unrated, Moody's – Baa2 and below or unrated by S&P & Moody's, or S&P – BBB and below or unrated	\$10,000,000
Series 2005D and Series 2005E	Fitch – BBB+, Moody's – Baa1, or S&P – BBB+ Fitch – below BBB+, Moody's – below Baa1, or S&P – below BBB+	\$10,000,000

Series 2012	Fitch – BBB+, Moody’s – Baa1, or S&P – BBB+ Fitch – BBB and below or unrated, Moody’s – Baa2 and below or unrated by S&P & Moody’s, or S&P – BBB and below or unrated	\$10,000,000
-------------	---	--------------

<b>MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds</b>		
Associated Bond Issue	If the highest rating of the related MTA bonds or the counterparty’s long-term unsecured debt falls to	Then the downgraded party must post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of
Series 2002B	Fitch – BBB+, or S&P – BBB+ Fitch – BBB and below or unrated, or S&P – BBB and below or unrated	\$10,000,000
Series 2008A [Note: for this swap, MTA is not required to post collateral under any circumstances.]	Fitch – A-, or Moody’s – A3, or S&P – A- Fitch – BBB+ and below, or Moody’s – Baa1 and below, or S&P – BBB+ and below	\$10,000,000

<b>2 Broadway Certificates of Participation</b>		
Associated Bond Issue	If the highest rating of the MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds falls to	Then MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and MTA New York City Transit must post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of
Series 2004A	Fitch – BBB+, Moody’s – Baa1, or S&P – BBB+ Fitch – BBB and below or unrated, Moody’s – Baa2 and below or unrated by S&P & Moody’s, or S&P – BBB and below or unrated	\$25,000,000
	<b>If the highest rating of the Counterparty’s long-term unsecured debt falls to</b>	<b>Then the Counterparty must post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of</b>
Series 2004A	Moody’s – Baa1 or lower, or S&P – BBB+ or lower	\$ 0

<b>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Lien Revenue Bonds</b>		
<b>Associated Bond Issue</b>	<b>If the highest rating of the related MTA Bridges and Tunnels bonds or the counterparty's long-term unsecured debt falls to</b>	<b>Then the downgraded party must post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of</b>
Series 2001B and 2001C	N/A –MTA Bridges and Tunnels is not required to post collateral, but Citigroup is required to post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of \$1,000,000.	
Series 2002F (swap with Ambac Financial Services, L.P.)	N/A – MTA Bridges and Tunnels is not required to post collateral, but Ambac is required to post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of \$1,000,000.	
Series 2005B interest rate swap and basis risk swap, Series 2002F (swap with Citibank, N.A.) and Series 2003 B (swap with Citibank, N.A.)	For counterparty, Fitch – A-, or Moody's – A3, or S&P – A-	\$10,000,000
	For MTA, Fitch – BBB+, or Moody's – Baa1, or S&P – BBB+	\$30,000,000
	For MTA, Fitch – BBB, or Moody's – Baa2, or S&P – BBB	\$15,000,000
	For counterparty, Fitch – BBB+ and below, or Moody's – Baa1 and below, or S&P – BBB+ and below	\$ 0
	For MTA, Fitch – BBB- and below, or Moody's – Baa3 and below, or S&P – BBB- and below	\$ 0

<b>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds</b>		
<b>Associated Bond Issue</b>	<b>If the highest rating of the related MTA Bridges and Tunnels bonds or the counterparty's long-term unsecured debt falls to</b>	<b>Then the downgraded party must post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of</b>
Series 2000AB	N/A –MTA Bridges and Tunnels is not required to post collateral, but JPMorgan Chase Bank, NA is required to post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of \$1,000,000.	
Series 2000CD and Series 2003B <sup>(1)</sup> (swap with Citigroup Financial Products Inc.)	N/A –MTA Bridges and Tunnels is not required to post collateral, but Citigroup is required to post collateral if its estimated termination payments are in excess of \$1,000,000.	

(1) MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Lien bond.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event any downgraded party is responsible for an event of default or potential event of default as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement, the downgraded party must immediately collateralize its obligations irrespective of the threshold amounts.

Under each MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels bond resolution, the payments relating to debt service on the swaps are parity obligations with the associated bonds, as well as all other bonds issued under that bond resolution, but all other payments, including the termination payments, are subordinate to the payment of debt service on the swap and all bonds issued under that bond resolution. In addition, MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels have

structured each of the swaps (other than the 2 Broadway swaps) in a manner that will permit MTA or MTA Bridges and Tunnels to bond the termination payments under any available bond resolution.

The payments relating to debt service on the 2 Broadway swaps are parity obligations with respect to the sublease payments under the 2 Broadway Certificates of Participation, payable solely from available transportation revenues after the payment of the MTA’s transportation revenue bonds and additional parity and subordinate bonds. All other payments, including the termination payments, are payable from substantially the same pool of available transportation revenues after the payment of the MTA’s transportation revenue bonds and additional parity and subordinate bonds.

*Termination Risk:* The ISDA Master Agreement sets forth certain termination events applicable to all swaps entered into by the parties to that ISDA Master Agreement. MTA, MTA Bridges and Tunnels and MTA New York City Transit have entered into separate ISDA Master Agreements with each counterparty that govern the terms of each swap with that counterparty, subject to individual terms negotiated in a confirmation.

The following table sets forth, for each swap, the additional termination events for the following associated bond issues. In certain swaps, where the counterparty has a guarantor of its obligations, the ratings criteria applies to the guarantor and not to the counterparty.

<b>MTA Transportation Revenue</b>	
Associated Bond Issue	Additional Termination Event(s)
Series 2002D-2, Series 2005D and Series 2005E	The ratings by S&P and Moody’s of the Counterparty or the MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds falls below “BBB-” and “Baa3,” respectively, or are withdrawn.
Series 2012	The ratings by S&P and Moody’s of the Counterparty or the MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds falls below “BBB-” and “Baa3,” respectively, or are withdrawn.

<b>MTA Dedicated Tax Fund</b>	
Associated Bond Issue	Additional Termination Event(s)
Series 2002B	The ratings by S&P and Fitch of the Counterparty or the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds fall below “BBB-” or are withdrawn.
Series 2008A	The ratings by S&P or Moody’s of the Counterparty fall below “BBB+” or “Baa1,” respectively, or the ratings of S&P or Fitch with respect to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds falls below “BBB” or, in either case the ratings are withdrawn.

<b>2 Broadway Certificates of Participation</b>		
Associated Bond Issue	Counterparty	Additional Termination Event(s)
Series 2004A	UBS AG	Negative financial events relating to the swap insurer, Ambac Assurance Corporation.

<b>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior and Subordinate Revenue</b>	
Associated Bond Issue	Additional Termination Events
<b>Senior Lien Revenue Bonds</b>	
Series 2001B and 2001C and Series 2002F (swap with Ambac Financial Services, L.P.)	1. MTA Bridges and Tunnels can elect to terminate the swap relating to a Series on 10 Business Days’ notice if the Series of Bonds are converted to a fixed rate, the fixed rate on the converted Bonds is less

	<p>than the fixed rate on the swap and MTA Bridges and Tunnels demonstrates its ability to make the termination payments, <u>or</u> MTA Bridges and Tunnels redeems a portion of the Series of Bonds and demonstrates its ability to make the termination payments.</p> <p>2. Negative financial events relating to the related swap insurer, Ambac Assurance Corporation in case of the swap associated with Series 2002F only.</p>
Series 2005B interest rate swap and basis risk swap, Series 2002 F (swap with Citibank, N.A.) and Series 2003 B (swap with Citibank, N.A.)	The ratings by S&P or Moody's of the Counterparty fall below "BBB+" or "Baa1," respectively, or the ratings of S&P or Moody's with respect to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Lien Revenue Bonds falls below "BBB" or "Baa2," respectively, or , in either case the ratings are withdrawn.
<b>Subordinate Revenue Bonds</b>	
Series 2000AB and 2000CD and Series 2003B <sup>(1)</sup> (swap with Citigroup Financial Products Inc.)	<p>1. MTA Bridges and Tunnels can elect to terminate the swap relating to a Series on 10 Business Days' notice if the Series of Bonds are converted to a fixed rate, the fixed rate on the converted Bonds is less than the fixed rate on the swap and MTA Bridges and Tunnels demonstrates its ability to make the termination payments, <u>or</u> MTA Bridges and Tunnels redeems a portion of the Series of Bonds and demonstrates its ability to make the termination payments.</p> <p>2. Negative financial events relating to the related swap insurer, Financial Security Assurance Inc.</p>

<sup>(1)</sup>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Lien bond.

*Rollover Risk.* MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels are exposed to rollover risk on swaps that mature or may be terminated prior to the maturity of the associated debt. When these swaps terminate, MTA or MTA Bridges and Tunnels may not realize the synthetic fixed rate offered by the swaps on the underlying debt issues. The following debt is exposed to rollover risk:

Associated Bond Issue	Bond Maturity Date	Swap Termination Date
MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Variable Rate Bonds, Series 2002B	November 1, 2022	September 1, 2013
MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2001B and 2001C	January 1, 2032	January 1, 2019
MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2002F (swap with Ambac Financial Services, L.P.)	November 1, 2032	January 1, 2013
MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Refunding Bonds, Series 2002F (swap with Citibank, N.A.)	November 1, 2032	January 1, 2032
MTA Bridges and Tunnels General Revenue Variable Rate Bonds, Series 2003B (swap with Citibank, N.A.)	January 1, 2033	January 1, 2032

## TRANSPORTATION REVENUE BONDS

### General

There are \$14,273,125,000 aggregate principal amount of outstanding Transportation Revenue Bonds as of March 31, 2011. In addition, and not included in the above amount, MTA issued \$653.5 million aggregate principal amount of commercial paper notes in the form of bond anticipation notes under the Transportation Resolution in anticipation of the issuance of MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds. The following **TRB Table 1** sets forth, on a cash basis for the bond year ending November 15, the debt service on outstanding MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds as of March 31, 2011.

**TRB Table 1 -- Aggregate Debt Service  
(in thousands)**

Year Ending November 15	Aggregate Debt Service <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>
2011	\$ 995,884
2012	1,024,612
2013	1,018,894
2014	1,030,071
2015	1,029,778
2016	1,028,508
2017	1,028,733
2018	1,028,567
2019	1,027,212
2020	1,026,568
2021	1,025,921
2022	1,025,239
2023	1,033,067
2024	1,032,218
2025	1,031,715
2026	1,077,301
2027	1,074,642
2028	1,073,429
2029	1,071,513
2030	1,069,066
2031	1,080,040
2032	1,026,481
2033	670,137
2034	666,889
2035	663,510
2036	451,834
2037	420,324
2038	362,573
2039	295,161
2040	<u>161,490</u>
Total	<u>\$26,551,379</u>

- (1) Total may not add due to rounding.
- (2) Includes the following variable rate assumptions for debt service: Series 2002D-2, Series 2005D and \$150 million of the Series 2005E Bonds at their respective swap rates of 4.45%, 3.561% and 3.561%; Series 2002B, Series 2002D-1, Series 2002G-1 and \$100 million of the Series 2005E Bonds, at an assumed variable interest rate of 4% per annum; and Series 2008B at an assumed rate of 4.0% after their respective Reset Dates. MTA believes that its 4% variable rate assumption is reasonable for long term cost calculations.
- (3) Debt service has not been reduced to reflect the expected receipt of Build America Bonds interest credit payments relating to certain outstanding bonds; such credit payments do not constitute Pledged Revenues under the Transportation Resolution.

Under New York law, the Transportation Revenue Bonds are MTA's special obligations, which means that they are payable solely from the money pledged for payment under the Transportation Resolution. They are not MTA's general obligations.

Summaries of certain provisions of the Transportation Resolution, including certain defined terms used therein, and the form of the Interagency Agreement relating thereto have been filed with the MSRB through EMMA, all of which are incorporated by specific cross-reference herein. In addition, for convenience, copies of the summaries and the Interagency Agreement can be obtained at no cost on MTA's website under "About the MTA – Financial Information – Investor Information" at [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info) or from the MTA Finance Department at 347 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10017.

Capitalized terms used under this caption "TRANSPORTATION REVENUE BONDS" not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in the Transportation Resolution.

### **Pledged Transportation Revenues**

MTA receives "transportation revenues" directly and through certain subsidiaries (currently, MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Bus) and affiliates (currently, MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA), and its receipts from many of these sources are pledged for the payment of Transportation Revenue Bonds. The Transportation Resolution provides that bondholders are to be paid from pledged revenues prior to the payment of operating or other expenses and as described in more detail below. MTA has covenanted to impose fares and other charges so that pledged revenues, together with other available moneys, will be sufficient to cover all debt service and operating and capital costs of the systems. See "Factors Affecting Revenues—*Ability to Comply with Rate Covenant and Pay Operating and Maintenance Expenses*" below.

**TRB Table 2** sets forth the following for the five years ended December 31, 2010:

- by general category, the amount of pledged revenues (calculated in accordance with the Transportation Resolution). A general description of the pledged revenues in the general categories referenced in **TRB Table 2** follows the table, and a more detailed description is set forth in this Appendix A in Part 2 under the heading "REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES," and
- the amount of transit, commuter and MTA Bus operating expenses.

**TRB Table 2** is based on the historical audited financial statements of MTA and its subsidiaries, MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Bus, and MTA New York City Transit and its subsidiary MaBSTOA. The audited financial statements for MTA and MTA New York City Transit for the last two years covered by **TRB Table 2** are included herein by specific cross-reference and should be read in connection with this information. This information in **TRB Table 2** may not be indicative of future results of operations and financial condition. The information contained in the table has been prepared by MTA management based upon the historical financial statements and notes.

**TRB Table 2**  
**Summary of Pledged Revenues (Calculated in Accordance with the Transportation Resolution) and Expenses**  
**Historical Cash Basis (in millions)**

	Years Ended December 31,				
	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008<sup>(7)</sup></u>	<u>2009<sup>(7)</sup></u>	<u>2010</u>
<b>Revenues from Systems Operations</b>					
Fares from Transit System	\$2,778	\$2,857	\$3,054	\$3,149	\$3,338
Fares from Commuter System	911	956	1,010	1,013	1,050
Fares from MTA Bus	104	160	180	181	193
Other Income <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>79</u>	<u>210</u>	<u>148</u>	<u>161</u>	<u>144</u>
<b>Subtotal – Operating Revenues</b>	<b>3,872</b>	<b>4,183</b>	<b>4,392</b>	<b>4,505</b>	<b>4,725</b>
<b>Revenues from MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>406</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>406</b>
<b>Revenues from Governmental Sources</b>					
State and Local General Operating Subsidies	391	396	396	376	340
Special Tax-Supported Operating Subsidies					
DTF Excess <sup>(2)</sup>	391	363	345	373	271
MMTOA Receipts	1,219	1,576	1,651	1,250	1,315
Urban Tax	669	883	523	150	174
Excess Mortgage Recording Taxes	249	27	214	23	25
Aid Trust Account Receipts <sup>(3)</sup>	0	0	0	0	212
Mobility Tax Receipts <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>603</u>	<u>1604</u>
<b>Subtotal Special Tax-Supported Operating Subsidies</b>	<b>2,528</b>	<b>2,849</b>	<b>2,733</b>	<b>2,400</b>	<b>3,600</b>
<b>Station Maintenance and Service Reimbursements</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>370</b>	<b>403</b>
<b>City Subsidy for MTA Bus</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>233</b>
<b>Revenues from Investment of Capital Program Funds<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>66</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Subtotal – Non-Operating Revenues<sup>(5)</sup></b>	<b>3,958</b>	<b>4,320</b>	<b>4,218</b>	<b>3,776</b>	<b>4,993</b>
<b>Total Transportation Resolution Pledged Revenues</b>	<b>\$7,830</b>	<b>\$8,504</b>	<b>\$8,610</b>	<b>\$8,281</b>	<b>\$9,718</b>
<b>Debt Service<sup>(6)</sup></b>	<b>\$629</b>	<b>\$681</b>	<b>\$729</b>	<b>\$642</b>	<b>\$807</b>
Transit Operating Expenses	\$4,788	5,454	5,695	5,917	6,187
Commuter Operating Expenses	\$1,731	1,954	2,060	2,039	2,097
MTA Bus Operating Expenses	<u>315</u>	<u>387</u>	<u>413</u>	<u>457</u>	<u>473</u>
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$6,834</b>	<b>\$7,795</b>	<b>\$8,168</b>	<b>\$8,413</b>	<b>\$8,757</b>
<b>Total Operating Expenses and Debt Service</b>	<b>\$7,463</b>	<b>\$8,476</b>	<b>\$8,897</b>	<b>\$9,055</b>	<b>\$9,594</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Other income in the case of the Transit System includes advertising revenue, interest income on certain operating funds, station concessions, Transit Adjudication Bureau collections, rental income and miscellaneous. Other income in the case of the Commuter System includes advertising revenues, interest income on certain operating funds, concession revenues (excluding Grand Central Terminal and Pennsylvania Station concessions), rental income and miscellaneous.

<sup>(2)</sup> Calculated by subtracting the debt service payments on the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds from the MTTF Receipts described in Part 3 of this APPENDIX A under the caption "DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS."

<sup>(3)</sup> Mobility Tax Receipts and Aid Trust Account Receipts become Pledged Revenues when MTA determines that they will be available for application to the operating needs of the Transit System and the Commuter System. For 2009, the amount shown (\$603 million) represents the proceeds of revenue anticipation notes issued during 2009 which were applied to the payment of operating expenses of the Transit and Commuter Systems. \$606 million of Mobility Tax Receipts and Aid Trust Account Receipts were applied to the repayment of the 2009 revenue anticipation notes. Approximately \$182 million of additional Mobility Tax Receipts and \$56 million of Aid Trust Account Receipts received by MTA late in 2009 are reflected in the table as 2010 Pledged Revenues since the MTA did not determine to apply such amounts to operating expenses of the Transit System and the Commuter System until early 2010. For 2010, the Pledged Revenues shown include \$480 million which represents the proceeds of revenue anticipation notes issued in 2010 which were applied to the payment of operating expenses of the Transit System and the Commuter System. \$482 million of Mobility Tax Receipts and Aid Trust Account Receipts were applied to the repayment of the 2010 revenue anticipation notes.

<sup>(4)</sup> Represents investment income on capital program funds held for the benefit of the Transit and Commuter Systems on an accrual basis.

<sup>(5)</sup> Sum of (a) Revenues from MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus, (b) MTA Bridges and Tunnels – Refund of Excess Debt Service Payments, (c) Revenues from Governmental Sources (including State and Local General Operating Subsidies and Special Tax-Supported Operating Subsidies), (d) Station Maintenance and Service Reimbursements, (e) City Subsidy for MTA Bus and (f) Revenues from Investment of Capital Program Funds.

<sup>(6)</sup> 2008 and 2009 Debt Service reflects an economic defeasance done in 2008. 2010 Debt Service has been reduced to reflect approximately \$30 million of the Build America Bonds interest credit payments relating to certain outstanding bonds. Such payments do not constitute Pledged Revenues under the Transportation Resolution.

<sup>(7)</sup> Total Operating Expenses and Debt Service for 2008 and 2009 are higher than Transportation Resolution Pledged Revenues. For 2008 and 2009 additional non-pledged revenues, including concession revenues at Pennsylvania Station and Grand Central Terminal, and prior years cash balances resulted in balanced budgets.

The following should be noted in **TRB Table 2**:

- MTA receives annually four quarters of MMTOA Receipts, with the first quarter of each succeeding year's receipts advanced into the fourth quarter of the preceding year. MTA continues to monitor the effect of not having MMTOA Receipts available during the first quarter of the calendar year on its cash flow needs to determine if working capital borrowings may be necessary. MTA did borrow for working capital in 2009 and 2010. In 2011, to date, MTA has not borrowed for working capital. MMTOA receipts increased every year between 2005 and 2008 due to increased tax collections and additional appropriations to MTA. MMTOA Receipts fell in 2009 primarily due to lower economic activity and the State's reduction in prior appropriations by \$143 million. MMTOA Receipts in 2010 increased when compared to 2009, but were in line with budget expectations.
- The "Urban Tax" collection reflects the activity level of certain residential and commercial real estate transactions in the City. Mortgage recording tax and urban tax proceeds from 2005 through 2007 reflect the very high level of real estate sale and refinancing activity during those years. These collections fell 41% to \$523 million in 2008 and fell further to \$150 million in 2009. However, in 2010 these collections increased by 16% to \$174 million due to a slight improvement in residential and commercial real estate transactions.
- Excess Mortgage Recording Taxes – Excess mortgage recording taxes were available for Transit and Commuter Systems purposes after the payment of MTA Headquarters Expenses. However, due to declining mortgage recording taxes receipts and increasing MTA Headquarters Expenses, the current Financial Plan provides for no Excess Mortgage Recording Tax transfers to transit and commuter. Excess mortgage recording taxes fell from \$214 million in 2008 to \$23 million in 2009, and increased to \$25 million in 2010. In 2009 and 2010, Excess Mortgage Recording Taxes were used to pay MTA Bus debt service.
- DTF Excess - DTF Excess decreased in 2010 due to additional borrowing under the DTF Resolution.
- Revenues from Investment of Capital Program Funds – substantially all of the investment income is generated from bond proceeds, such as funds held in anticipation of expenditure on project costs.

### **Description of Pledged Revenues**

Each of the following pledged revenues is described in more detail in this Appendix A in Part 2 under the caption "REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES":

- Fares and Tolls – *Transit System Fares*,
- Fares and Tolls – *Transit System Fare Reimbursements from the City*,
- Fares and Tolls – *Commuter System Fares*,
- Fares and Tolls – *MTA Bus Fares*,
- State and Local General Operating Subsidies,
- State Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies,
- Metropolitan Transportation Authority Financial Assistance Fund Receipts,
- Urban Taxes for Transit System,
- MTA Bridges and Tunnels Surplus,
- Financial Assistance and Service Reimbursements from Local Municipalities and
- Miscellaneous Revenues.

Pledged revenues also include payments made by the City under its agreement with MTA Bus to reimburse MTA Bus the difference between the actual cost of operation of the City Bus Routes (other than certain capital costs) and all revenues and subsidies received by MTA Bus and allocable to the operation of the City Bus Routes, as further described under the caption "MTA BUS COMPANY."

## Factors Affecting Revenues

*Ridership.* The level of fare revenues depends to a large extent on MTA's ability to maintain and/or increase ridership levels on the Transit, Commuter and MTA Bus Systems. Those ridership levels are affected by safety and the quality and efficiency of systems operations, as well as by financial and economic conditions in the New York metropolitan area.

*Fare Policy.* MTA determines the rate or rates of fares charged to users of the Commuter System and MTA Bus system, and MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA, together with MTA, do the same for the Transit System. After adopting operating expense budgets and assessing the availability of governmental subsidies, each makes a determination of fares necessary to operate on a self-sustaining cash basis in compliance with State law and covenants in the Transportation Resolution. Considering the impact of increased fares on riders and on the regional economy, MTA may attempt to reduce costs or obtain additional revenues from other sources, mainly governmental sources, before increasing fares. As a result, even though MTA does not generally need other governmental approvals before setting fares, the amount and timing of fare increases may be affected by the Federal, State and local government financial conditions, as well as by budgetary and legislative processes. MTA's obligation to obtain approval of fare increases on the New Haven line from CDOT can also affect the amount and timing of fare increases.

*Ability to Comply with Rate Covenant and Pay Operating and Maintenance Expenses.* The Transit, Commuter and MTA Bus Systems have depended, and are expected to continue to depend, upon government subsidies to meet capital and operating needs. Thus, even though MTA is legally obligated by the Transportation Resolution's rate covenant to raise fares sufficiently to cover all capital and operating costs, there can be no assurance that there is any level at which Transit, Commuter and MTA Bus Systems fares would produce revenues sufficient to comply with the rate covenant, particularly if the current level (or the assumed level in the budget prepared in connection with 2011 and the forecasts prepared in connection with 2012, 2013 and 2014) of collection of dedicated taxes, operating subsidies, and expense reimbursements were to be discontinued or substantially reduced.

*Operating Results and Projections.* Based upon the adoption of the 2011-2014 Financial Plan, the budgets of the Related Entities are expected to be substantially in balance through 2011, but there is expected to be a deficit in 2012, 2013 and 2014. Any of the Transit System, the Commuter System or MTA Bus or all of them may be forced to institute additional cost reductions (which, in certain circumstances, could affect service which, in turn, could adversely affect revenues) or take other additional actions to close projected budget gaps, which could include additional fare increases.

*2011-2014 Financial Plan.* The 2011-2014 Financial Plan, the 2010-2014 Capital Program and prior and future Capital Programs are interrelated, and any failure fully to achieve the various components of these plans could have an adverse impact on one or more of the other proposals contained in the 2011-2014 Financial Plan, 2010-2014 Capital Program and prior and future Capital Programs, as well as on pledged revenues. See "FINANCIAL PLANS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS" in Part 2 of this Appendix A.

*MTA Bridges and Tunnels Operating Surplus.* The amount of MTA Bridges and Tunnels operating surplus to be used for the Transit and Commuter Systems is affected by a number of factors, including traffic volume, the timing and amount of toll increases, the operating and capital costs of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities, and the amount of debt service payable from its operating revenues, including debt service on obligations issued for the benefit of MTA's affiliates and subsidiaries and for MTA Bridges and Tunnels' own capital needs.

*Government Assistance.* The level and timing of government assistance to MTA may be affected by several different factors, such as:

- Subsidy payments by the State may be made only if and to the extent that appropriations have been made by the Legislature, and money is available to fund those appropriations.
- The Legislature may not bind or obligate itself to appropriate revenues during a future legislative session, and appropriations approved during a particular legislative session generally have no force or effect after the close of the State fiscal year for which the appropriations are made.

- The State is not bound or obligated to continue to pay operating subsidies to the Transit, Commuter or MTA Bus Systems or to continue to impose any of the taxes currently funding those subsidies.
- The financial condition of the States of New York and Connecticut, and the City and counties in the MTA Commuter Transportation District, could affect the ability or willingness of the States and local governments to continue to provide general operating subsidies, the City and local governments to continue to provide reimbursements and station maintenance payments, and the State to continue to make special appropriations.
- Successful court challenges to the State taxes that are the sources of various State and City operating subsidies to MTA could adversely affect the amount of pledged revenues generated by such State taxes.

### **Security – General**

Transportation Revenue Bonds are MTA’s special obligations payable as to principal (including sinking fund installments), redemption premium, if any, and interest from the security, sources of payment, and funds specified in the Transportation Resolution.

The payment of principal (including sinking fund installments, if any), redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Transportation Revenue Bonds is secured by, among other sources described below, the transportation revenues discussed in the preceding section which are, together with certain other revenues, referred to as “pledged revenues.”

Holders of Transportation Revenue Bonds are to be paid prior to the payment, from pledged revenues, of operating or other expenses of MTA, MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA, MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Bus. However, MTA’s ability to generate major portions of the pledged revenues depends upon its payment of operating and other expenses.

MTA Transportation Revenue Bonds are not a debt of the State or the City, or any other local governmental unit.

MTA has no taxing power.

### **Pledge Effected by the Resolution**

The Transportation Resolution provides that there are pledged to the payment of principal and redemption premium of, interest on, and sinking fund installments for, the Transportation Revenue Bonds and Parity Debt, in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Transportation Resolution the following, referred to as the “trust estate.”

- all pledged revenues as described above;
- the net proceeds of certain agreements pledged by MTA to the payment of transit and commuter capital projects;
- the proceeds from the sale of Transportation Revenue Bonds, until those proceeds are paid out for an authorized purpose;
- all funds, accounts and subaccounts established by the Transportation Resolution (except those established pursuant to a related supplemental resolution, and excluded by such supplemental resolution from the Trust Estate as security for all Transportation Revenue Bonds, in connection with variable interest rate obligations, put obligations, parity debt, subordinated contract obligations or subordinated debt); and
- the Interagency Agreement dated as of April 1, 2006, among MTA, MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA Metro-North Railroad, MTA Bus, MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA.

The Trustee may directly enforce an undertaking to operate the Transit System, the Commuter System or the MTA Bus System to ensure compliance with the Transportation Resolution.

Under the Transportation Resolution, the operators of the Transit, Commuter and MTA Bus Systems are obligated to transfer to the Trustee for deposit into the Revenue Fund virtually all pledged revenues as soon as

practicable following receipt or, with respect to revenues in the form of cash and coin, immediately after being counted and verified. The pledge of money located in the State of Connecticut may not be effective until that money is deposited under the Transportation Resolution.

### **Flow of Revenues**

The Transportation Resolution creates the following funds and accounts:

- Revenue Fund (held by the Trustee),
- Debt Service Fund (held by the Trustee), and
- Proceeds Fund (held by MTA).

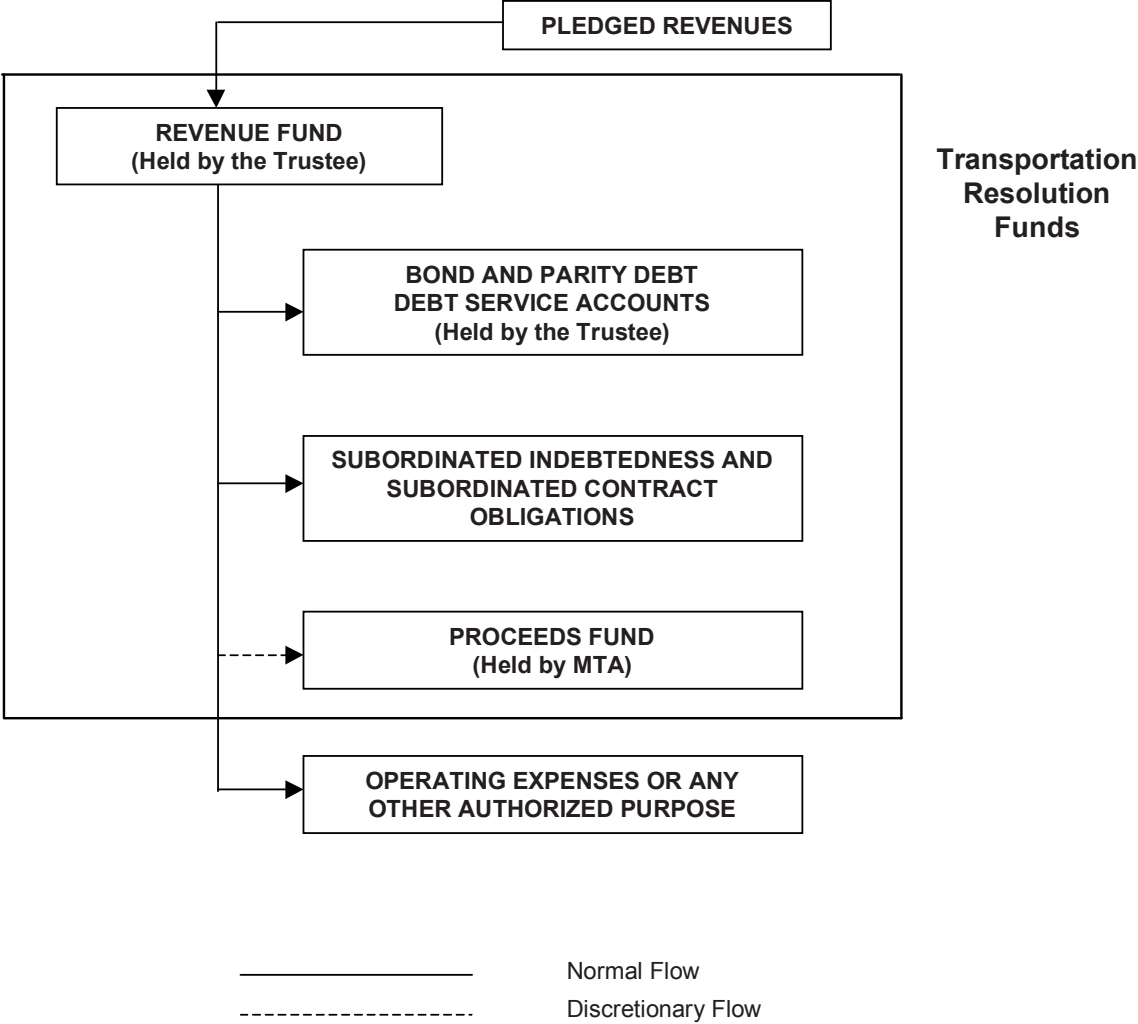
The Transportation Resolution requires the trustee, promptly upon receipt of the pledged revenues in the Revenue Fund, to deposit the revenues into the following funds and accounts, in the amounts and in the order of priority, as follows:

- to the debt service accounts, the net amount, if any, required to make the amount in the debt service accounts equal to the accrued debt service for Transportation Revenue Bonds and Parity Debt to the last day of the current calendar month;
- to pay, or accrue to pay, principal of and interest on any Subordinated Indebtedness or for payment of amounts due under any Subordinated Contract Obligation;
- to MTA for deposit in the Proceeds Fund, as directed by one of MTA's authorized officers, to fund Capital Costs of the Transit, Commuter and MTA Bus Systems; and
- to accounts held by MTA or any of the Related Transportation Entities for payment of operating expenses or any other authorized purpose.

All amounts paid out by MTA or the Trustee either for an authorized purpose (excluding transfers to any other pledged fund or account) or under the last bullet point above are free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the Transportation Resolution.

The following chart illustrates the basic elements of the flow of revenues described above:

**TRANSPORTATION REVENUE OBLIGATIONS - FLOW OF PLEDGED REVENUES**



## **Covenants**

*Rate Covenants.* MTA must fix the transit and commuter and MTA Bus fares and other charges and fees to be sufficient, together with other money legally available or expected to be available, including from government subsidies –

- to pay the debt service on all the Transportation Revenue Bonds;
- to pay any Parity Debt;
- to pay any Subordinated Indebtedness and amounts due on any Subordinated Contract Obligations; and
- to pay, when due, all operating and maintenance expenses and other obligations of its transit and commuter affiliates and subsidiaries.

*Operating and Maintenance Covenants.*

- MTA, MaBSTOA, MTA New York City Transit, MTA Bus, MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Long Island Rail Road are required at all times to operate, or cause to be operated, the systems properly and in a sound and economical manner and maintain, preserve, reconstruct and keep the same or cause the same to be maintained, preserved, reconstructed and kept in good repair, working order and condition.
- Nothing in the Transportation Resolution prevents MTA from ceasing to operate or maintain, or from leasing or disposing of, all or any portion of the systems if, in MTA's judgment it is advisable to do so, but only if the operation is not essential to the maintenance and continued operation of the rest of the systems and this arrangement does not materially interfere with MTA's ability to comply with MTA's rate covenants.

*Additional Bonds.* The Transportation Resolution permits MTA to issue additional Transportation Revenue Bonds and to issue or enter into Parity Debt, from time to time, to pay or provide for the payment of qualifying costs, without meeting any specific debt-service-coverage level, as long as MTA certifies to meeting the rate covenant described above for the year in which the additional debt is being issued. Under the Transportation Resolution, MTA may only issue additional Transportation Revenue Bonds if those bonds are issued to fund projects pursuant to a Review Board-approved MTA Capital Program.

There is no covenant with bondholders limiting the aggregate principal amount of additional Transportation Revenue Bonds or Parity Debt that MTA may issue. There is a limit under current New York law that covers the Transportation Revenue Bonds and certain other securities. See "PUBLIC DEBT SECURITIES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS—General—Current Statutory Ceiling" above for a description of the current statutory cap.

*Refunding Bonds.* MTA may issue Transportation Revenue Bonds to refund all or any portion of the Transportation Revenue Bonds or Parity Debt.

*Non-Impairment.* Under New York law, the State has pledged to MTA that it will not limit or change MTA's powers or rights in such a way that would impair the fulfillment of MTA's promises to holders of the Transportation Revenue Bonds.

*No Bankruptcy.* New York law specifically prohibits MTA or the other Related Entities from filing a bankruptcy petition under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Federal Bankruptcy Code. As long as any Transportation Revenue Bonds are outstanding, the State has covenanted not to change the law to permit MTA or its affiliates or subsidiaries to file such a petition.

## **Parity Debt**

MTA may incur Parity Debt pursuant to the terms of the Transportation Resolution that, subject to certain exceptions, would be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Trust Estate on a parity with the lien created by the Transportation Resolution with respect to Transportation Bonds. Parity Debt may be incurred in the form of a Parity Reimbursement Obligation, a Parity Swap Obligation or any other contract, agreement or other obligation of MTA designated as constituting "Parity Debt" in a certificate of an Authorized Officer delivered to the Trustee.

## MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SENIOR REVENUE BONDS

There are \$6,879,925,000 aggregate principal amount of outstanding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds as of March 31, 2011. The following **MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Table 1** sets forth, on a cash basis, the debt service thereon as of March 31, 2011.

**MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Table 1**  
**Aggregate Senior Lien Debt Service**  
**(in thousands)**

Year Ending December 31	Aggregate Debt Service <sup>(1)(2)(3)(4)(5)</sup>
2011	\$ 479,306
2012	481,150
2013	483,856
2014	483,043
2015	482,932
2016	482,096
2017	482,175
2018	479,266
2019	474,466
2020	474,670
2021	474,342
2022	474,281
2023	475,837
2024	474,764
2025	474,801
2026	474,992
2027	474,717
2028	474,763
2029	474,936
2030	475,373
2031	475,571
2032	444,238
2033	199,760
2034	199,757
2035	235,388
2036	226,867
2037	226,986
2038	225,866
2039	70,331
2040	<u>23,258</u>
Total	<u>\$11,879,787</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Total may not add due to rounding. Debt service payable on January 1 of each year is included in the prior year's debt service.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the following variable rate assumptions for debt service: Series 2001B, Series 2001C, Series 2002F, Series 2003B and Series 2005 Bonds: assumes interest rate at the fixed payer swap rates under the respective swap agreements relating thereto and a variable interest rate of 4.0% per annum on unhedged notional amounts. Series 2008B Bonds (after Reset Dates): assumes a variable interest rate of 4.0% per annum. Series 2005B-2, B-3 and B-4 Bonds: assumes interest at a rate of 3.513% per annum based on the related interest rate swaps through January 1, 2012 and 3.076% per annum based on the related interest rate swaps from January 1, 2012 through final maturity. MTA Bridges and Tunnels believes that its 4.0% variable rate assumption is reasonable for long-term cost calculations.

<sup>(3)</sup> Interest calculated at a rate of 4.00% through the Mandatory Tender Date and 6.00% thereafter on the Series 2009A-1 Bonds.

<sup>(4)</sup> Debt service has not been reduced to reflect the expected receipt of Build America Bonds interest credit payments relating to certain outstanding bonds; such credit payments do not constitute Pledged Revenues under the Senior Bridges and Tunnels Resolution.

<sup>(5)</sup> TBTA General Revenue Bonds, Series EFC 1996A debt service is shown net of a \$3.475 million principal amount retirement and net of refunding savings generated by EFC State Revolving Funds Revenue Bonds, Series 2011A.

## Sources of Payment

MTA Bridges and Tunnels receives its revenues from all tolls, rates, fees, charges, rents, proceeds of use and occupancy insurance on any portion of its tunnels, bridges and other facilities, including the net revenues of the Battery Parking Garage, and MTA Bridges and Tunnels' receipts from those sources, after payment of MTA Bridges and Tunnels' operating expenses, are pledged to the holders of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds for payment, as described below.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required to fix and collect tolls for the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities, and MTA Bridges and Tunnels' power to establish toll rates is not subject to the approval of any governmental entity. For more information relating to MTA Bridges and Tunnels' power to establish tolls, see "RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE – Toll Rates" in Part 5 of Appendix A.

**MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Table 2** sets forth, by MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facility, the amount of revenues for each of the last five years, as well as operating expenses.

### MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Table 2

#### Historical Revenues, Operating Expenses and Senior Lien Debt Service (in thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,				
	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Bridge and Tunnel Revenues:					
Robert F. Kennedy Bridge	\$288,301	\$285,847	\$287,877	\$304,794	\$326,103
Verrazano-Narrows Bridge	274,100	272,837	278,906	295,901	312,873
Bronx Whitestone Bridge	186,384	200,076	212,125	225,224	229,428
Throgs Neck Bridge	223,756	217,958	219,855	222,825	240,343
Henry Hudson Bridge	44,901	44,779	46,126	49,581	54,452
Marine Parkway Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge	11,536	11,635	12,019	12,921	13,774
Cross Bay Veterans' Memorial Bridge	11,630	12,090	12,212	12,694	13,914
Queens Midtown Tunnel	127,075	129,347	131,264	134,927	146,934
Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel	<u>73,868</u>	<u>75,980</u>	<u>73,590</u>	<u>73,248</u>	<u>79,225</u>
Total Bridge and Tunnel Revenues:	\$1,241,551	\$1,250,549	\$1,273,974	\$1,332,115	\$1,417,046
Investment Income and Other <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>31,603</u>	<u>23,885</u>	<u>23,911</u>	<u>14,918</u>	<u>21,332</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b><u>\$1,273,154</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,274,434</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,297,885</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,347,033</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,438,378</u></b>
Operating Expenses <sup>(2)</sup>					
Personnel Costs	\$183,268	\$196,755	\$207,305	\$220,458	\$209,499
Maintenance and Other Operating Expenses	<u>169,642</u>	<u>172,270</u>	<u>200,686</u>	<u>177,367</u>	<u>173,950</u>
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b><u>\$352,910</u></b>	<b><u>\$369,025</u></b>	<b><u>\$407,991</u></b>	<b><u>\$397,825</u></b>	<b><u>\$383,449</u></b>
<b>Net Revenues Available for Debt Service</b>	<b>\$920,244</b>	<b>\$905,409</b>	<b>\$889,894</b>	<b>\$949,208</b>	<b>\$1,054,929</b>
<b>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Lien Debt Service</b>	<b>\$300,450</b>	<b>\$313,042</b>	<b>\$354,688</b>	<b>\$359,992</b>	<b>\$445,934</b>
<b>Senior Lien Coverage</b>	<b>3.06x</b>	<b>2.89x</b>	<b>2.51x</b>	<b>2.64x</b>	<b>2.37x</b>

(1) Includes the net revenues from the Battery Parking Garage, as well as E-ZPass administrative fees and miscellaneous other revenues. Investment earnings include interest earned on bond funds, including debt service funds that were applied to the payment of debt service as follows for the years 2006 through 2010, respectively: \$5,044, \$5,334, \$6,082, \$718 and \$778. The amounts set forth in this footnote, as well as all of **MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Table 2**, are derived from MTA Bridges and Tunnels' audited financial statements for the years 2006 through 2010.

(2) Excludes depreciation and unfunded other post-employment benefits other than pensions.

The following should be noted in **MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Table 2**:

- Bridge and Tunnel Revenues – In 2008, crossing charges were increased effective March 16, 2008; in 2009, crossing charges were increased effective July 12, 2009; and in 2010, crossing charges were increased effective December 30, 2010.
- Investment Income and Other – Legislation enacted with the State’s budget for State Fiscal Year 2006-07 prevents MTA Bridges and Tunnels from charging a monthly E-ZPass account maintenance fee effective June 1, 2006. Prior to 2006, MTA Bridges and Tunnels was reimbursed for security expenses by MTA Headquarters. Since these are ongoing expenses, all security programs were included in MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ baseline Financial Plan beginning in 2006, thus eliminating the need for reimbursement.
- Operating Expenses—Personnel Costs – The 2006 increase in personnel costs was caused by increases in salaries and wages, health and welfare, and pension costs. The 2007, 2008 and 2009 increases in personnel costs were caused by increases in salaries and wages and pension costs. The 2010 decrease in personnel costs was caused by a decrease in salaries and wages.
- Operating Expenses—Maintenance and Other Operating Expenses – In 2008, the major increases were due to increases in major maintenance. In 2009, non-labor expenses were 11.62% lower than in 2008 primarily due to a decrease in bridge painting. In 2010, the decrease in non-labor expenses was primarily caused by a decrease in bridge painting, offset by an increase in E-ZPass tag purchases.

### **Security – General**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds are general obligations of MTA Bridges and Tunnels payable solely from the trust estate (described below) pledged for the payment of the Bonds and Parity Debt pursuant to the terms of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, after the payment of Operating Expenses.

Summaries of certain provisions of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, including certain defined terms used therein, have been filed with the MSRB through EMMA, all of which are incorporated by specific cross-reference herein. In addition, for convenience, copies of the summaries can be obtained on MTA’s website under “About the MTA – Financial Information – Investor Information” at [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info) or from the MTA Finance Department at 347 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10017.

Capitalized terms used under this caption “MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SENIOR REVENUE BONDS” not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, except that the term “MTA Bridges and Tunnels” is used herein in place of the definition “TBTA.” So, for example, the term “MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities” as used herein is referred to in the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution and in the summaries thereof as “TBTA Facilities.”

MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds are not a debt of the State or The City of New York, or any local governmental unit. MTA Bridges and Tunnels has no taxing power.

### **Pledge Effected by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution**

The Bonds and Parity Debt issued in accordance with the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution are secured by a net pledge of Revenues after the payment of Operating Expenses.

Pursuant to, and in accordance with, the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, MTA Bridges and Tunnels has pledged to the holders of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds a “trust estate,” which consists of

- Revenues,
- the proceeds from the sale of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds, and
- all funds, accounts and subaccounts established by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution (except those established pursuant to a related supplemental resolution, and excluded by such supplemental resolution from the Trust Estate as security for all MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds in

connection with variable interest rate obligations, put obligations, parity debt, subordinated contract obligations or subordinated debt).

### **Revenues and Additional MTA Bridges and Tunnels Projects**

*Revenues from MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels does not currently derive any significant recurring Revenues from any sources other than the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities and investment income. Income from the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Transit and Commuter Project (the Transit and Commuter Systems) is not derived by or for the account of MTA Bridges and Tunnels; consequently, no revenues from any portion of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Transit and Commuter Project are pledged to the payment of debt service on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds.

*Additional MTA Bridges and Tunnels Projects that can become MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities.* If MTA Bridges and Tunnels is authorized to undertake another project, whether or not a bridge or tunnel, that project can become an MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facility for purposes of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution if it is designated as such by MTA Bridges and Tunnels and it satisfies certain conditions more fully described under “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TBTA RESOLUTION – Additional TBTA Facilities” in the summaries of documents.

The Convention Center Project is not and cannot become an Additional MTA Bridges and Tunnels Project, and no MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds may be issued under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution to finance the Convention Center Project. The revenues and expenses of the Convention Center Project are not included in MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ financial statements or projections.

### **Flow of Revenues**

The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution establishes the following funds and accounts, each held by MTA Bridges and Tunnels:

- Revenue Fund,
- Proceeds Fund,
- Debt Service Fund, and
- General Fund.

Under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required to pay into the Revenue Fund all Revenues as and when received and available for deposit.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required to pay out from the Revenue Fund, on or before the 25th day of each calendar month, the following amounts in the following order of priority:

- payment of reasonable and necessary Operating Expenses or accumulation in the Revenue Fund as a reserve (i) for working capital, (ii) for such Operating Expenses the payment of which is not immediately required, including amounts determined by MTA Bridges and Tunnels to be required as an operating reserve, or (iii) deemed necessary or desirable by MTA Bridges and Tunnels to comply with orders or rulings of an agency or regulatory body having lawful jurisdiction;
- transfer to the Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in the fund is equal to Accrued Debt Service to the last day of the current calendar month; provided, however, that in no event shall the amount to be so transferred be less than the amount required for all payment dates occurring prior to the 25th day of the next succeeding calendar month;
- transfer to another person for payment of, or accrual for payment of, principal of and interest on any Subordinated Indebtedness or for payment of amounts due under any Subordinated Contract Obligations; and
- transfer to the General Fund any remaining amount.

All amounts paid out by MTA Bridges and Tunnels for an authorized purpose (excluding transfers to any other pledged Fund or Account), or withdrawn from the General Fund in accordance with the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, are free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution.

Under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required to use amounts in the General Fund to make up deficiencies in the Debt Service Fund and the Revenue Fund, in that order. Subject to the preceding sentence and any lien or pledge securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution authorizes MTA Bridges and Tunnels to release amounts in the General Fund to be paid to MTA Bridges and Tunnels free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required by law to transfer amounts released from the General Fund to MTA, and a statutory formula determines how MTA allocates that money between the Transit and Commuter Systems.

### **Rate Covenant**

Under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required at all times to establish, levy, maintain and collect, or cause to be established, levied, maintained and collected, such tolls, rentals and other charges in connection with the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities as shall always be sufficient, together with other money available therefor (including the anticipated receipt of proceeds of sale of Obligations or other bonds, notes or other obligations or evidences of indebtedness of MTA Bridges and Tunnels that will be used to pay the principal of Obligations issued in anticipation of such receipt, but not including any anticipated or actual proceeds from the sale of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities), to equal or exceed in each calendar year the greater of:

- an amount equal to the sum of amounts necessary in such calendar year
  - to pay all Operating Expenses of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, plus
  - to pay Calculated Debt Service, as well as the debt service on all Subordinated Indebtedness and all Subordinated Contract Obligations, plus
  - to maintain any reserve established by MTA Bridges and Tunnels pursuant to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, in such amount as may be determined from time to time by MTA Bridges and Tunnels in its judgment, or
- an amount such that Revenues less Operating Expenses shall equal at least 1.25 times Calculated Debt Service on all senior lien Bonds for such calendar year.

For a more complete description of the rate covenant and a description of the minimum tolls that can be charged at the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities, see “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TBTA RESOLUTION – Rates and Fees” in the summaries of documents.

### **Additional Bonds**

Under the provisions of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, MTA Bridges and Tunnels may issue one or more series of Additional Bonds on a parity with the outstanding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds to provide for Capital Costs.

*Certain Additional Bonds for MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels may issue Additional Bonds without satisfying any earnings or coverage test for the purpose of providing for Capital Costs relating to MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities for the purpose of keeping such MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities in good operating condition or preventing a loss of Revenues or Revenues after payment of Operating Expenses derived from such MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities.

*Additional Bonds for Other Purposes.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels may issue Additional Bonds to pay or provide for the payment of all or part of Capital Costs relating to any of the following purposes:

- MTA Bridges and Tunnels Transit and Commuter Project,
- any Additional MTA Bridges and Tunnels Project (that does not become a MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facility), or
- any MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities other than for the purposes set forth in the preceding paragraph.

In the case of Additional Bonds issued other than for the improvement, reconstruction or rehabilitation of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities as described under the preceding heading, in addition to meeting certain other conditions, all as more fully described in “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TBTA RESOLUTION – Special Provisions for Capital Cost Obligations” in the summaries of documents, an Authorized Officer must certify that the historical Twelve Month Period Net Revenues are at least equal to 1.40 times the Maximum Annual Calculated Debt Service on all senior lien Bonds, including debt service on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds to be issued.

### **Refunding Bonds**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds may be issued for the purpose of refunding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds if (a) the Maximum Annual Calculated Debt Service (including the refunding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds then proposed to be issued but not including the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds to be refunded) is equal to or less than the Maximum Annual Calculated Debt Service on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds as calculated immediately prior to the refunding (including the refunded MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds but not including the refunding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds) or (b) the conditions referred to above under Additional Bonds for the category of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds being refunded are satisfied.

For a more complete description of the conditions that must be satisfied before issuing refunding Bonds, see “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TBTA RESOLUTION – Refunding Obligations” in the summaries of documents.

### **Parity Debt**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels may incur Parity Debt pursuant to the terms of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution that, subject to certain exceptions, would be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Trust Estate on a parity with the lien created by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution with respect to MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds. Parity Debt may be incurred in the form of a Parity Reimbursement Obligation, a Parity Swap Obligation or any other contract, agreement or other obligation of MTA Bridges and Tunnels designated as constituting “Parity Debt” in a certificate of an Authorized Officer delivered to the Trustee.

### **Subordinate Obligations**

The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution authorizes the issuance or incurrence of subordinate obligations. See “MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SUBORDINATE REVENUE BONDS” below.

## MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SUBORDINATE REVENUE BONDS

There are \$1,885,585,000 aggregate principal amount of outstanding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds as of March 31, 2011. The following **MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Table 1** sets forth, on a cash basis, the debt service thereon and on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds as of March 31, 2011.

**MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Table 1**  
**Aggregate Senior and Subordinate Debt Service<sup>(1)</sup>**  
**(in thousands)**

<u>Year Ending December 31</u>	<u>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Bond Debt Service<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Debt Service<sup>(3)</sup></u>	<u>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Aggregate Debt Service</u>
2011	\$ 479,306	\$ 45,256	\$ 624,561
2012	481,150	146,006	627,156
2013	483,856	144,941	628,797
2014	483,043	146,048	629,091
2015	482,932	145,060	627,992
2016	482,096	146,038	628,134
2017	482,175	145,784	627,959
2018	479,266	143,264	622,530
2019	474,466	145,929	620,395
2020	474,670	145,048	619,718
2021	474,342	145,951	620,293
2022	474,281	145,279	619,560
2023	475,837	146,158	621,995
2024	474,764	146,006	620,770
2025	474,801	145,937	620,738
2026	474,992	146,202	621,194
2027	474,717	146,184	620,901
2028	474,763	146,538	621,301
2029	474,936	146,385	621,321
2030	475,373	146,742	622,115
2031	475,571	146,765	622,336
2032	444,238	98,690	542,928
2033	199,760	---	199,760
2034	199,757	---	199,757
2035	235,388	---	235,388
2036	226,867	---	226,867
2037	226,986	---	226,986
2038	225,866	---	225,866
2039	70,331	---	70,331
2040	<u>23,258</u>	<u>---</u>	<u>23,258</u>
Total	<u>\$11,879,787</u>	<u>\$3,160,209</u>	<u>\$15,039,996</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to rounding. Debt service payable on January 1 of each year is included in the prior year's debt service.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes assumptions set forth in connection with the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes the following variable rate assumptions for debt service: Series 2000AB and Series 2000CD at their respective swap rates.

## Sources of Payment

The revenues that are pledged to pay the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds are the same as the revenues that are pledged to pay the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds. See “MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SENIOR REVENUE BONDS – Sources of Payment” above.

**MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Table 2** sets forth, by MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facility, the amount of revenues for each of the last five years, as well as operating expenses.

**MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Table 2**  
**Historical Revenues, Operating Expenses and Senior and Subordinate Debt Service**  
**(in thousands)**

	Years Ended December 31,				
	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Bridge and Tunnel Revenues:					
Robert F. Kennedy Bridge	\$288,301	\$285,847	\$287,877	\$304,794	\$326,103
Verrazano-Narrows Bridge	274,100	272,837	278,906	295,901	312,873
Bronx-Whitestone Bridge	186,384	200,076	212,125	225,224	229,428
Throgs Neck Bridge	223,756	217,958	219,855	222,825	240,343
Henry Hudson Bridge	44,901	44,779	46,126	49,581	54,452
Marine Parkway Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge	11,536	11,635	12,019	12,921	13,774
Cross Bay Veterans' Memorial Bridge	11,630	12,090	12,212	12,694	13,914
Queens Midtown Tunnel	127,075	129,347	131,264	134,927	146,934
Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel	<u>73,868</u>	<u>75,980</u>	<u>73,590</u>	<u>73,248</u>	<u>79,225</u>
Total Bridge and Tunnel Revenues:	\$1,241,551	\$1,250,549	\$1,273,974	\$1,332,115	\$1,417,046
Investment Income and Other(1)	<u>31,603</u>	<u>23,885</u>	<u>23,911</u>	<u>14,918</u>	<u>21,332</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b><u>\$1,273,154</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,274,434</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,297,885</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,347,033</u></b>	<b><u>\$1,438,378</u></b>
Operating Expenses(2)					
Personnel Costs	\$183,268	\$196,755	\$207,305	\$220,458	\$209,499
Maintenance and Other Operating Expenses	<u>169,642</u>	<u>172,270</u>	<u>200,686</u>	<u>177,367</u>	<u>173,950</u>
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b><u>\$352,910</u></b>	<b><u>\$369,025</u></b>	<b><u>\$407,991</u></b>	<b><u>\$397,825</u></b>	<b><u>\$383,449</u></b>
<b>Net Revenues Available for Debt Service</b>	<b>\$920,244</b>	<b>\$905,409</b>	<b>\$889,894</b>	<b>\$949,208</b>	<b>\$1,054,929</b>
<b>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Lien Debt Service</b>	<b>\$300,450</b>	<b>\$313,042</b>	<b>\$354,688</b>	<b>\$359,992</b>	<b>\$445,934</b>
Subordinate Bond Fund Investment Earnings	\$1,963	\$1,949	\$1,525	\$81	\$67
<b>Net Revenues Available for Subordinate Debt Service</b>	<b>\$621,757</b>	<b>\$594,316</b>	<b>\$536,731</b>	<b>\$589,297</b>	<b>\$609,062</b>
<b>Debt Service on Subordinate Revenue Bonds</b>	<b>\$154,114</b>	<b>\$155,233</b>	<b>\$154,839</b>	<b>\$147,043</b>	<b>\$149,163</b>
<b>Total Debt Service (Senior and Subordinate)</b>	<b>\$454,564</b>	<b>\$468,275</b>	<b>\$509,527</b>	<b>\$507,035</b>	<b>\$595,097</b>
<b>Combined Debt Service Coverage Ratio</b>	<b>2.02x</b>	<b>1.93x</b>	<b>1.75x</b>	<b>1.87x</b>	<b>1.77x</b>

(1) Includes the net revenues from the Battery Parking Garage, as well as E-ZPass administrative fees and miscellaneous other revenues. Investment earnings include interest earned on bond funds, including debt service and debt service reserve funds that were applied to the payment of debt service as follows for the years 2006 through 2010, respectively: \$5,044, \$5,334, \$6,082, \$718 and \$778. The amounts set forth in this footnote, as well as all of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Table 2 are derived from MTA Bridges and Tunnels' audited financial statements for the years 2006 through 2010.

(2) Excludes depreciation and unfunded other post-employment benefits other than pensions.

The following should be noted in **MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Table 2**:

- Bridge and Tunnel Revenues – In 2008, crossing charges were increased effective March 16, 2008; in 2009, crossing charges were increased effective July 12, 2009; and in 2010, crossing charges were increased effective December 30, 2010.
- Investment Income and Other – Legislation enacted with the State's budget for State Fiscal Year 2006-07 prevents MTA Bridges and Tunnels from charging a monthly E-ZPass account maintenance fee effective June 1, 2006. Prior to 2006, MTA Bridges and Tunnels was reimbursed for security expenses by MTA Headquarters. Since these are

ongoing expenses, all security programs were included in MTA Bridges and Tunnels' baseline Financial Plan beginning in 2006, thus eliminating the need for reimbursement.

- Operating Expenses—Personnel Costs – The 2006 increase in personnel costs was caused by increases in salaries and wages, health and welfare, and pension costs. The 2007, 2008 and 2009 increases in personnel costs were caused by increases in salaries and wages and pension costs. The 2010 decrease in personnel costs was caused by a decrease in salaries and wages.
- Operating Expenses—Maintenance and Other Operating Expenses – In 2008, the major increases were due to increases in major maintenance. In 2009, non-labor expenses were 11.62% lower than in 2008 primarily due to a decrease in bridge painting. In 2010, the decrease in non-labor expenses was primarily caused by a decrease in bridge painting, offset by an increase in E-ZPass tag purchases.

### **Security – General**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds are special obligations of MTA Bridges and Tunnels payable solely from the trust estate (described below) pledged for the payment of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds and subordinate parity debt pursuant to the terms of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution, after the payment of Operating Expenses and after payment of debt service as required by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution.

Summaries of certain provisions of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution, including certain defined terms used therein, have been filed with the MSRB through EMMA, all of which are incorporated by specific cross-reference herein. In addition, for convenience, copies of the summaries can be obtained on MTA's website under "About the MTA – Financial Information – Investor Information" at [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info) or from the MTA Finance Department at 347 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10017.

Capitalized terms used under this caption "MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS SUBORDINATE REVENUE BONDS" not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution, except that the term "MTA Bridges and Tunnels" is used herein in place of the definition "TBTA." So, for example, the term "MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities" as used herein is referred to in the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution and in the summaries thereof as "TBTA Facilities."

MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds are not a debt of the State or The City of New York or any local governmental unit. MTA Bridges and Tunnels has no taxing power.

### **Pledge Effected by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution**

The lien on the trust estate described below created by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution is junior and subordinate to the lien created by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution.

Pursuant to, and in accordance with, the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution, MTA Bridges and Tunnels has pledged to the holders of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds a "trust estate," which consists of:

- Revenues (after the application of those Revenues as required by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, including the payment of Operating Expenses and MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution debt service),
- the proceeds from the sale of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, and
- all funds, accounts and subaccounts established by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution (except those established pursuant to a related supplemental resolution, and excluded by such supplemental resolution from the Trust Estate as security for all MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds in connection with variable interest rate obligations, put obligations, parity debt, subordinated contract obligations or subordinated debt).

## **Revenues and Additional Subordinate MTA Bridges and Tunnels Projects**

*Revenues from MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels does not currently derive any significant recurring Revenues from any sources other than the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities and investment income. Income from the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Transit and Commuter Project (the Transit and Commuter Systems) is not derived by or for the account of MTA Bridges and Tunnels; consequently, no revenues from any portion of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Transit and Commuter Project are pledged to the payment of debt service on the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds.

For a discussion of other projects that MTA Bridges and Tunnels is authorized to undertake, see “MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS— Authorized Projects of MTA Bridges and Tunnels.”

*Additional Subordinate MTA Bridges and Tunnels Projects.* One or more projects owned or to be owned by MTA Bridges and Tunnels or another Related Entity may become an Additional Subordinate MTA Bridges and Tunnels Project without satisfying any earnings or coverage test if MTA Bridges and Tunnels is authorized to undertake that project, and the project is designated by MTA Bridges and Tunnels to be an Additional Subordinate MTA Bridges and Tunnels Project.

Upon satisfaction of certain conditions, MTA Bridges and Tunnels is authorized to issue Subordinate Revenue Bonds to fund the Capital Costs of Additional Subordinate MTA Bridges and Tunnels Projects. See “—Additional Subordinate Revenue Bonds” below.

### **Flow of Revenues**

The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution establishes the following funds and accounts, each held by MTA Bridges and Tunnels:

- Proceeds Fund, and
- Debt Service Fund.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required to transfer to the Debt Service Fund under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution, from time to time, but no less frequently than on or before the 25th day of each calendar month, from amounts as shall from time to time be available for transfer from the Revenue Fund under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, free and clear of the lien of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in the fund is equal to Accrued Debt Service to the last day of the current calendar month; provided, however, that in no event shall the amount to be so transferred be less than the amount required for all payment dates occurring prior to the 25th day of the next succeeding calendar month.

### **Rate Covenant**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required at all times to establish, levy, maintain and collect, or cause to be established, levied, maintained and collected, such tolls, rentals and other charges in connection with the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities as shall always be sufficient, together with other money available therefor (including the anticipated receipt of proceeds of sale of Obligations or other bonds, notes or other obligations or evidences of indebtedness of MTA Bridges and Tunnels that will be used to pay the principal of Obligations issued in anticipation of such receipt, but not including any anticipated or actual proceeds from the sale of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities), to equal or exceed in each calendar year the greater of:

- an amount equal to the sum of amounts necessary in that calendar year
  - to pay all Operating Expenses of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, plus
  - to pay Calculated Debt Service on all senior lien and subordinate lien bonds and parity debt, plus
  - to maintain any reserve established by MTA Bridges and Tunnels pursuant to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution, in such amount as may be determined from time to time by MTA Bridges and Tunnels in its judgment, or

- an amount such that Revenues less Operating Expenses shall equal at least 1.10 times Calculated Debt Service on all senior lien and subordinate lien bonds and parity debt for such calendar year.

For a more complete description of the rate covenant and a description of the minimum tolls that can be charged at the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities, see “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TBTA RESOLUTION – Rates and Fees” and “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SUBORDINATE REVENUE RESOLUTION — Additional Provisions Relating to the Series 2002D and Series 2002E Bonds—*Rate Covenant*” in the summaries of documents.

### **Additional Subordinate Revenue Bonds**

Under the provisions of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution, MTA Bridges and Tunnels may issue one or more series of Additional Subordinate Revenue Bonds to pay or provide for the payment of all or part of Capital Costs relating to any of the following purposes:

- MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities,
- MTA Bridges and Tunnels Transit and Commuter Project, or
- any Additional Subordinate MTA Bridges and Tunnels Project.

In addition to meeting certain other conditions, all as more fully described in “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SUBORDINATE REVENUE RESOLUTION – Special Provisions for Capital Cost Obligations” in the summaries of documents, an Authorized Officer must certify that the historical Twelve Month Period Net Revenues are at least equal to 1.10 times the Combined Maximum Annual Calculated Debt Service for all MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Obligations, subordinate parity debt, MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Obligations and senior parity debt.

In addition, MTA Bridges and Tunnels covenants that, prior to the issuance of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds, an Authorized Officer must certify that the historical Twelve Month Period Net Revenues are at least equal to 1.10 times the Combined Maximum Annual Calculated Debt Service for all MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Obligations, subordinate parity debt, MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Obligations and senior parity debt. See “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SUBORDINATE REVENUE RESOLUTION —Additional Provisions Relating to the Series 2002D and Series 2002E Bonds—*Covenant Regarding Senior Resolution*” in the summaries of documents.

### **Refunding Subordinate Revenue Bonds**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds may be issued for the purpose of refunding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, subordinate parity debt, MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds or senior parity debt if:

- the Combined Maximum Annual Calculated Debt Service (including the refunding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds then proposed to be issued, but not including the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, subordinate parity debt, MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds or senior parity debt to be refunded) is equal to or less than the Combined Maximum Annual Calculated Debt Service as calculated immediately prior to the refunding (including the refunded MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, subordinate parity debt, MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Revenue Bonds or senior parity debt, but not including the refunding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds), or
- the conditions referred to above under “— Additional Subordinate Revenue Bonds” are satisfied.

For a more complete description of the conditions that must be satisfied before issuing refunding MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds, see “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SUBORDINATE RESOLUTION – Refunding Subordinate Revenue Obligations” in the summaries of documents.

**Parity Debt**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels may incur subordinate parity debt pursuant to the terms of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution that, subject to certain exceptions, would be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Trust Estate on a parity with the lien created by the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution with respect to MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Revenue Bonds. Such subordinate parity debt may be incurred in the form of a Parity Reimbursement Obligation, a Parity Swap Obligation or any other contract, agreement or other obligation of MTA Bridges and Tunnels designated as constituting "Parity Debt" in a certificate of an Authorized Officer delivered to the Trustee.

## DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS

Adjusted for the remarketing of Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, Series 2004B, there are \$5,502,825,000 aggregate principal amount of outstanding Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds. The following DTF Table 1 sets forth, on a cash basis, the debt service thereon as of April 29, 2011.

**DTF Table 1 – Aggregate Debt Service  
(in thousands)**

Year Ending <u>March 31</u>	Aggregate Debt <u>Service</u> <sup>(1)(2)(3)(4)(5)</sup>
2012	\$ 386,914
2013	393,679
2014	393,391
2015	393,029
2016	395,834
2017	396,007
2018	396,317
2019	394,531
2020	390,046
2021	390,613
2022	389,586
2023	389,273
2024	389,971
2025	388,980
2026	388,568
2027	388,039
2028	377,036
2029	384,380
2030	384,918
2031	384,212
2032	384,013
2033	383,735
2034	382,890
2035	214,985
2036	157,685
2037	134,966
2038	358,739
2039	340,401
2040	322,070
2041	<u>36,049</u>
Total	<u>\$10,510,859</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Total may not add due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Based on the State's fiscal year ending March 31.

<sup>(3)</sup> Assumes interest at a rate of 4.06% per annum on the Series 2002B Bonds until September 1, 2013 based on an interest rate swap relating thereto, and 4.00% thereafter. Assumes interest at a rate of 4.00% per annum and the Series 2008B Bonds. Assumes interest at a rate of 3.3156% per annum on the Series 2008A Bonds based on an interest rate swap relating thereto and an interest rate of 4.00% per annum for the unhedged portion of the Series 2008A Bonds. MTA believes that its 4% variable rate assumption is reasonable for the long term cost calculations.

<sup>(4)</sup> Debt service has not been reduced to reflect the expected receipt of Build America Bonds interest credit payments relating to certain outstanding bonds; such credit payments do not constitute Pledged Revenues under the Dedicated Tax Fund Resolution.

<sup>(5)</sup> Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, Series 2004B are shown as remarketed in April 2011.

## Sources of Payment – Revenues from Dedicated Taxes

Under State law, MTA receives money from certain dedicated taxes and fees described in this section. This money is deposited into MTA's Dedicated Tax Fund and is pledged by MTA for the payment of its Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds.

*MTA Revenues from PBT, Motor Fuel Tax and Motor Vehicle Fees (MTTF Receipts).* In 1991, as part of a program to address the need for continued capital investment in the State's transportation infrastructure, the State Legislature established a State fund, called the PBT Dedicated Tax Funds Pool, from which money is apportioned by statutory allocation under current State Tax Law to a State fund, called the Dedicated Mass Transportation Trust Fund (MTTF). Currently, portions of the following taxes and fees are deposited into the PBT Dedicated Tax Funds Pool, of which 34% is allocated to the MTTF for the benefit of MTA:

- A group of business privilege taxes imposed on petroleum businesses operating in the State (the "PBT Taxes"), generally consisting of: a basic tax that varies based on product type; a supplemental tax which, in general, is applied at a uniform rate, and a petroleum business carrier tax.
- A significant portion (currently, 80.3%) of net PBT receipts from the basic tax and all of the supplemental tax and the carrier tax are required by current law to be deposited in the PBT Dedicated Funds Pool.
- Motor fuel taxes on gasoline and diesel fuel.
- Certain motor vehicle fees administered by the State Department of Motor Vehicles, including both registration and non-registration fees. Effective October 1, 2005, certain registration and non-registration fees were increased.

Thirty-four percent (34%) of the PBT Dedicated Funds Pool is currently deposited in the MTTF for MTA's benefit. Subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, money in that account is required by law to be transferred to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund, held by MTA. Amounts transferred from the MTTF Account to the MTA's Dedicated Tax Fund constitute "MTTF Receipts."

A more detailed description of the MTTF Receipts is set forth herein under the following headings herein:

- MTTF Receipts – Dedicated Petroleum Business Tax,
- MTTF Receipts – Motor Fuel Tax, and
- MTTF Receipts – Motor Vehicle Fees.

*MTA Revenues from Special Tax-Supported Operating Subsidies (MMTOA Receipts).* Like other U.S. mass transit systems, the Transit System and Commuter System have historically operated at a deficit and have been dependent upon substantial amounts of general operating subsidies from the State as well as the City. Over time, the ongoing needs of State mass transportation systems led the State to supplement the general operating subsidies with additional operating subsidies supported by special State taxes.

Starting in 1980, in response to anticipated operating deficits of State mass transit systems, the State Legislature enacted a series of taxes, portions of the proceeds of which have been and are to be deposited in a special State Fund – the Mass Transportation Operating Assistance Fund – to fund the operations of mass transportation systems. The Metropolitan Mass Transportation Operating Assistance Account, or MMTOA Account, was established in that State Fund to support operating expenses of transportation systems in the MTA Commuter Transportation District, including MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA and the commuter railroads operated by MTA's subsidiaries, MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad. After payment of Section 18-b general operating assistance to the various transportation systems, MTA gets approximately 86% of the moneys deposited into the MMTOA Account, with the remaining 14% available to other transportation properties within the MTA Commuter Transportation District, such as MTA Long Island Bus and MTA Bus, the latter of which currently operates the routes formerly operated by the City private franchise bus lines.

Since the creation of the MMTOA Account, MTA has requested and received in each year significant payments from that Account in order to meet operating expenses of the Transit and Commuter Systems. It is expected that

payments from the MMTOA Account will continue to be essential to the operations of the Transit and Commuter Systems. Although a variety of taxes have been used to fund the special tax-supported operating subsidies, the taxes levied for this purpose, which MTA refers to collectively as the “MMTOA Taxes,” currently include:

- MMTOA PBT. The products that are subject to the tax, the tax rates, and the transactions excluded from the tax are identical to those of the basic PBT tax dedicated to the PBT Dedicated Funds Pool and the MTTF Account in that Pool. Pursuant to State law, of the remaining 19.7% of the PBT Basic Tax that is not deposited into the PBT Dedicated Funds Pool, 55% (or 10.835% of the PBT Basic Tax collections) is deposited in the MMTOA Account.
- District Sales Tax. The District Sales Tax consists of a 0.375% sales and compensating use tax imposed on sales and uses of certain tangible personal property and services applicable only within the MTA Commuter Transportation District.
- Franchise Taxes. Also deposited in the MMTOA Account is a legislatively-allocated portion of the following two taxes imposed on certain transportation and transmission companies (such as trucking, telegraph and local telephone companies) —
  - an annual franchise tax based on the amount of the taxpayer’s issued capital stock, and
  - an annual franchise tax on the taxpayer’s gross earnings from all sources calculated to have been generated State-wide pursuant to statutory formulae.
- Temporary Franchise Surcharge. The Temporary Franchise Surcharges are imposed on the portion of the franchise and other taxes of certain corporations, banks and insurance, transportation and transmission companies attributable (according to various complex formulae) to business activity carried on within the MTA Commuter Transportation District. In accordance with State Tax Law, the tax revenue generated under these provisions, after the deduction of administrative costs, is to be deposited to the MMTOA Account, as taxes are received.

The MTA receives the equivalent of four quarters of MMTOA Receipts each year, with the first quarter of each succeeding calendar year’s receipts advanced into the fourth quarter of the preceding year. This results in little or no MMTOA Receipts being received during the first quarter of each calendar year; MTA has made other provisions to provide for cash liquidity during this period.

A more detailed description of the MMTOA Taxes is set forth herein under the heading “– MMTOA Account – Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies.”

*Five-Year Summary of MTTF Receipts and MMTOA Receipts.* **DTF Table 2** sets forth a five-year summary (based on the State’s fiscal year ending March 31) of the following:

- actual collections by the State of receipts for each of the sources of revenues that, subject to appropriation and allocation among MTA and other non-MTA transit agencies, could become receipts of the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund,
- amount of MTTF Receipts and MMTOA Receipts, and
- debt service coverage ratio based upon MTTF Receipts, and MTTF Receipts plus MMTOA Receipts.

The information in the following **DTF Table 2** relating to MTTF Receipts and MMTOA Receipts was provided by the New York State Division of the Budget and the remaining information was provided by MTA.

**Table 2**  
**Summary of MTTF Receipts and MMTOA Receipts**  
**State Fiscal Year Ending March 31 (\$ millions)**

	Actual				Est.
	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
<b>Dedicated Taxes</b>					
<b>MTTF</b>					
PBT	\$325.9	\$345.9	\$331.1	\$330.6	\$322.2
Motor Fuel Tax	98.9	101.3	97.1	97.2	99.5
Motor Vehicle Fees	<u>171.2</u>	<u>173.6</u>	<u>167.1</u>	<u>176.0</u>	<u>182.9</u>
<b>Total Available MTTF Taxes<sup>(1)</sup></b>	\$595.9	\$620.8	\$595.3	\$603.8	\$604.6
<b>MTTF Receipts<sup>(2)</sup></b>	\$608.9	\$613.4	\$601.6	\$627.6	\$602.3
<b>MMTOA</b>					
PBT	\$ 72.5	\$ 76.0	\$ 73.1	\$ 72.2	\$ 70.2
District Sales Tax	688.1	705.4	711.2	656.5	762.0
Franchise Taxes	68.4	60.3	71.8	78.6	65.0
Temporary Franchise Surcharges <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>962.3</u>	<u>982.6</u>	<u>851.8</u>	<u>885.7</u>	<u>854.0</u>
<b>Total Available MMTOA Taxes<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<u>\$1,791.3</u>	<u>\$1,824.3</u>	<u>\$1,707.9</u>	<u>\$1,693.0</u>	<u>\$1,751.2</u>
<b>MMTOA Receipts<sup>(5)</sup></b>	\$1,069.2 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$1,525.9	\$1,651.3	\$1,249.8	\$1,299.8 <sup>(7)</sup>
<b>Total Pledged Revenues (MTTF Receipts plus MMTOA Receipts)</b>	<u>\$1,678.1<sup>(6)</sup></u>	<u>\$2,139.3</u>	<u>\$2,252.9</u>	<u>\$1,877.4</u>	<u>\$1,902.1<sup>(7)</sup></u>
<b>Debt Service<sup>(8)</sup></b>	\$231.4	\$263.8	\$234.5	\$296.0	\$343.8
<b>Debt Service Coverage Ratio – MTTF Receipts Only</b>	2.63x	2.33x	2.57x	2.12x	1.75x
<b>Debt Service Coverage Ratio -</b>	8.12x <sup>(6)</sup>	8.11x	9.61x	6.34x	5.53x

(1) Represents the amount of MTTF taxes collected by the State that was deposited into the MTTF.

(2) Represents the amount in the MTTF that was, subject to appropriation, paid to MTA by deposit into the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund, thereby becoming MTTF Receipts. The amount of MTTF Receipts in any State fiscal year may be greater than the amount collected for deposit into the MTTF due to, among other things, investment earnings or surplus amounts retained in the MTTF that were not paid out in prior years.

(3) For 2007, 2008 and 2009 includes certain non-recurring amounts related to increased audit activities.

(4) Represents the amount of MMTOA taxes collected by the State that was deposited into the MMTOA Account. Amounts in the MMTOA Account are available, subject to appropriation, to pay operating expenses of the various public transportation systems throughout the MTA Commuter Transportation District, including MTA.

(5) Represents the amount in the MMTOA Account that was, subject to appropriation, requested by, and paid to, MTA for deposit into the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund, thereby becoming MMTOA Receipts. The difference between Total Available MMTOA Taxes and MMTOA Receipts generally represents the amount appropriated for operating expenses of the various non MTA systems in the MTA Commuter Transportation District, as well as the amounts appropriated to MTA and other transportation agencies, primarily in accordance with the Section 18 b Program as described in this Appendix A under the caption "REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES – State and Local General Operating Subsidies" in Part 2.

(6) MMTOA Receipts for the State's 2006-2007 fiscal year include \$200 million actually paid in the State's 2005-2006 fiscal year pursuant to a one time acceleration of amounts which were expected to have been received in the State's 2006-2007 fiscal year.

(7) MMTOA appropriations for MTA for State Fiscal Year 2010-11 amounted to \$1,269.8 million, but an additional \$30 million was paid to MTA utilizing existing supplemental MMTOA reappropriations. This additional payment brought the total MMTOA Receipts to \$1,299.8 million.

(8) Net of \$10.4 million and \$25.1 million of Build America Bond subsidy in 2010 and 2011, respectively.

## **Factors Affecting Revenues from Dedicated Taxes**

*Legislative Changes.* The requirement that the State pay MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Revenues to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund is subject to and dependent upon annual appropriations being made by the State Legislature for such purpose and the availability of moneys to fund such appropriations. The State Legislature is not obligated to make appropriations to fund the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund, and there can be no assurance that the State Legislature will make any such appropriation. The State is not restricted in its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Revenues or the taxes or appropriations that are the source of such Revenues.

In connection with the financing of future capital programs, MTA may propose legislation affecting components of the taxes currently securing MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds.

*Litigation.* Aspects relating to the imposition and collection of the Dedicated Taxes have from time to time been and may continue to be the subject of administrative claims and litigation by taxpayers.

*Economic Conditions.* Many of the Dedicated Taxes are dependent upon economic and demographic conditions in the State and in the MTA Commuter Transportation District, and therefore there can be no assurance that historical data with respect to collections of the Dedicated Taxes will be indicative of future receipts.

*Government Assistance.* The level of government assistance to MTA through Dedicated Taxes may be affected by different factors, two of which are as follows:

- The State Legislature may not bind or obligate itself to appropriate revenues during a future legislative session, and appropriations approved during a particular legislative session generally have no force or effect after the close of the State fiscal year for which the appropriations are made. However, in the case of the PBT that is deposited as a portion of the MTTF Receipts, the State Legislature has expressed its intent in the State Finance Law to enact for each State fiscal year an appropriation for the current and the next year. See the heading “—Appropriation by the Legislature” below.
- The State is not bound or obligated to continue to pay operating subsidies to the Transit or Commuter System or to continue to impose any of the taxes currently funding those subsidies.

## **Security – General**

The Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds are MTA’s special obligations payable as to principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest solely from the security, sources of payment and funds specified in the DTF Resolution. Payment of principal or interest on the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds may not be accelerated in the event of a default.

Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds are secured primarily by the Sources of Payment described above, and are not secured by

- the general fund or other funds and revenues of the State, or
- the other funds and revenues of MTA or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries.

The Bonds are not a debt of the State or The City of New York or any other local governmental unit. MTA has no taxing power.

Summaries of certain provisions of the DTF Resolution, including certain defined terms used therein, have been filed with the MSRB through EMMA, all of which are incorporated by specific cross-reference herein. In addition, for convenience, copies of the summaries can be obtained on MTA’s website under “About the MTA – Financial Information – Investor Information” at [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info) or from the MTA Finance Department at 347 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10017.

Capitalized terms used under this caption “DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS” not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in the DTF Resolution.

## **Pledge Effected by the DTF Resolution**

*Trust Estate.* The DTF Resolution provides that there are pledged to the payment of principal and redemption premium of, interest on, and sinking fund installments for, the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds and Parity Debt, in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the DTF Resolution, subject only to the provisions permitting the application of that money for the purposes and on the terms and conditions permitted in the DTF Resolution, the following, referred to as the “trust estate”:

- the proceeds of the sale of the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, until those proceeds are paid out for an authorized purpose;
- the Pledged Amounts Account in the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund (which includes MTTF Receipts and MMTOA Receipts), any money on deposit in that Account and any money received and held by MTA and required to be deposited in that Account; and
- all funds, accounts and subaccounts established by the DTF Resolution (except funds, accounts and subaccounts established pursuant to Supplemental Resolution, and excluded by such Supplemental Resolution from the Trust Estate as security for all Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, in connection with Variable Interest Rate Obligations, Put Obligations, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness or Subordinated Contract Obligations), including the investments, if any, thereof.

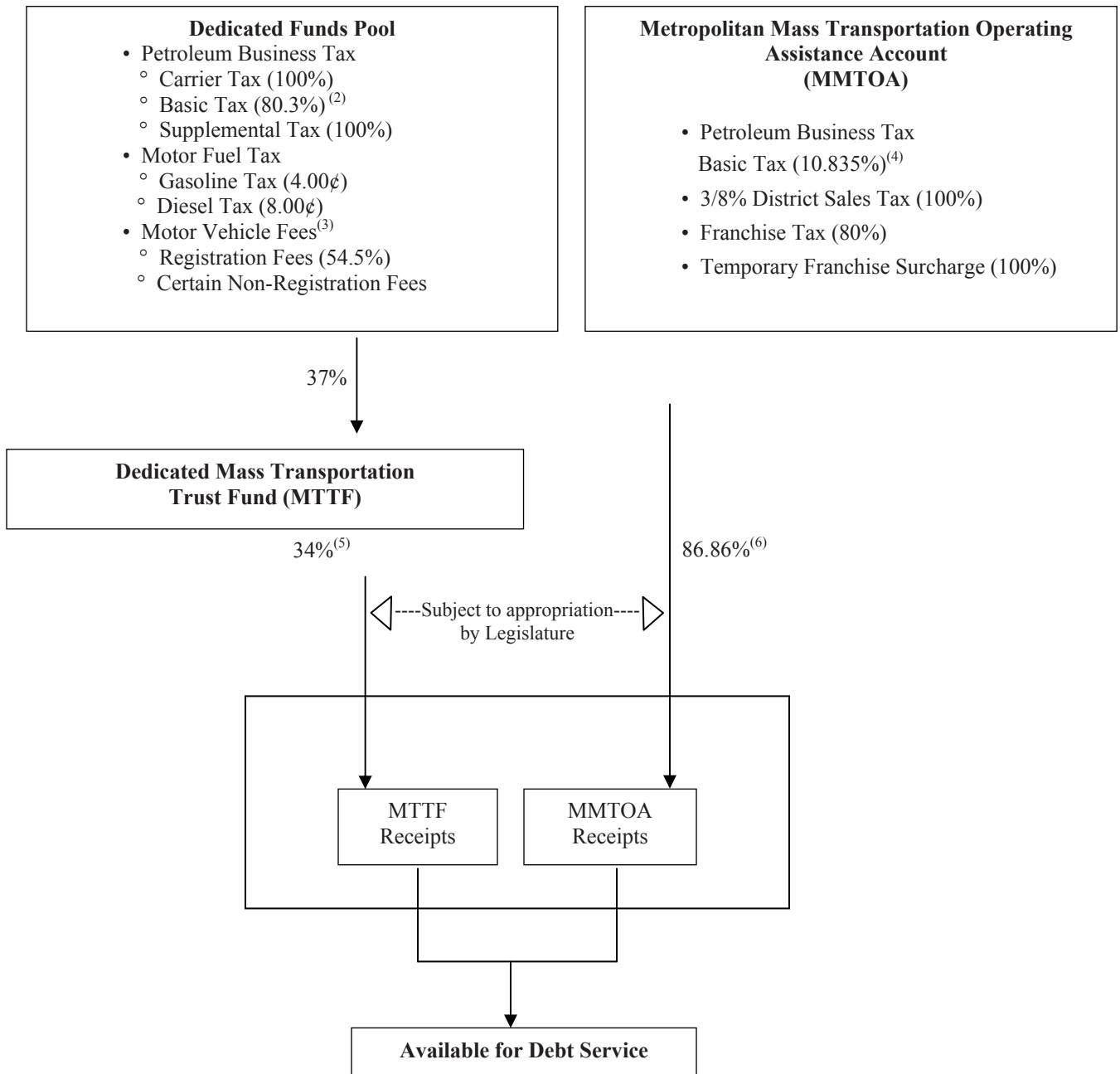
The DTF Resolution provides that the trust estate is and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the DTF Resolution, and all corporate action on the part of MTA to that end has been duly and validly taken.

## **Flow of Funds**

The DTF Resolution establishes a Proceeds Fund held by MTA and a Debt Service Fund held by the Trustee. See the summaries of documents for a description of the provisions of the DTF Resolution governing the deposits to and withdrawals from the Funds and Accounts. Amounts held by MTA or the Trustee in any of such Funds shall be held in trust separate and apart from all other funds and applied solely for the purposes specified in the DTF Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution thereto.

The following two charts summarize (i) the flow of taxes into the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund, and (ii) the flow of MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Revenues through the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund and the Funds and Accounts established under the DTF Resolution.

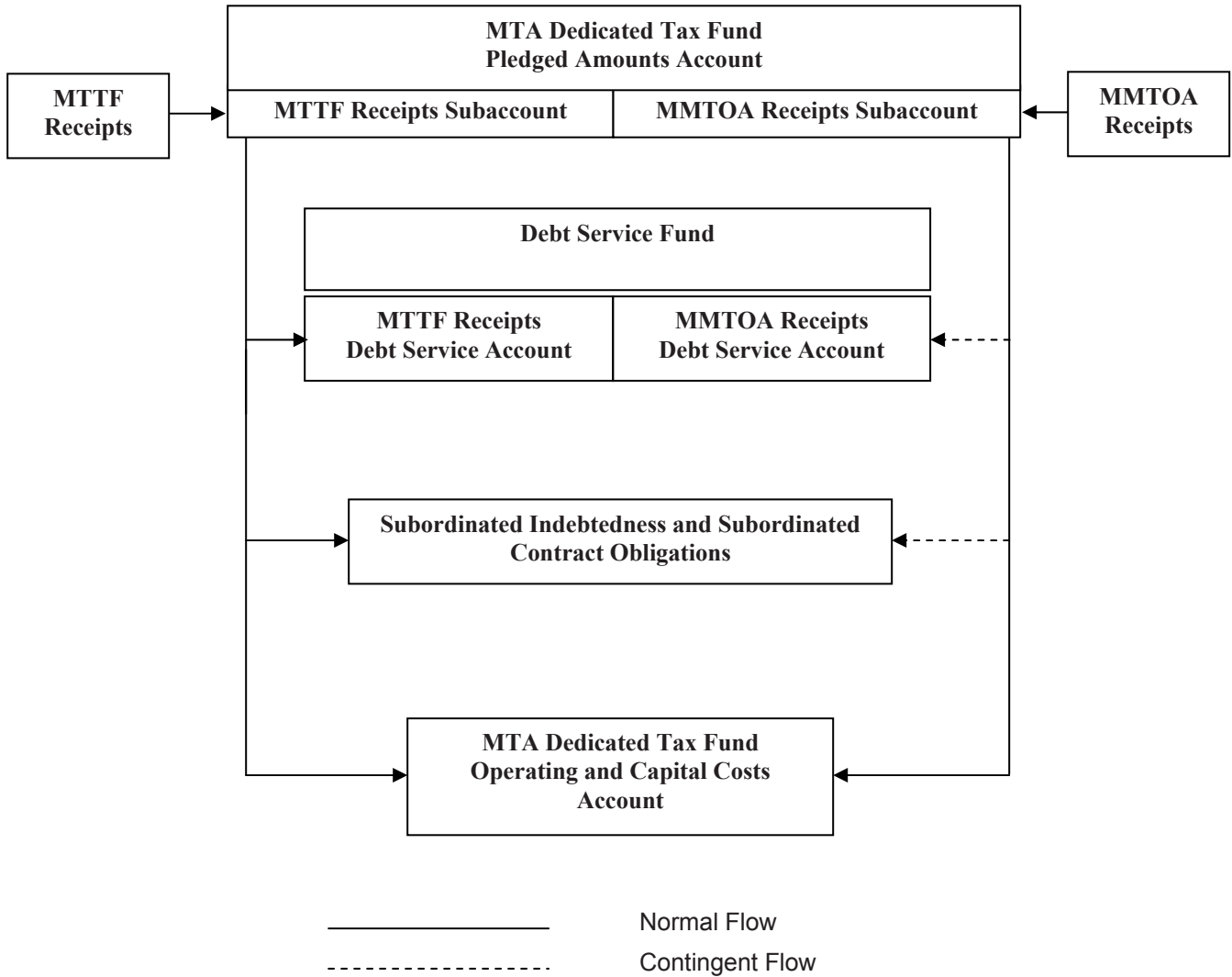
**MTA DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS – SOURCES OF REVENUE**  
**(through March 31, 2011<sup>(1)</sup>)**



**Notes**

- (1) Parenthetical amounts and percentages, as well as flow of fund percentages, indicate the amount or percent of that tax or fund deposited for the year ending March 31, 2011 in the respective fund or account. The allocations shown may be changed at any time by the State Legislature.
- (2) In addition, the first \$7.5 million of the Basic Tax is appropriated to MTA prior to any percentage split of the Dedicated Funds Pool.
- (3) Includes the additional Motor Vehicle Fees deposited into the Dedicated Funds Pool from time to time. In the 2009-10 Enacted Budget, licenses and most registrations were increased by 25 percent. The revenues from this increase will be directed to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund. In addition, the fee for plate issuance was increased from \$15 to \$25. The revenues from this increase will be directed to the General Fund. This is not reflected in this chart.
- (4) The foregoing percentage does not include the 8.865% share of the Basic Tax that is deposited in an account for certain upstate transportation entities.
- (5) Percentage of Dedicated Funds Pool.
- (6) Percentage based upon appropriations in the Enacted Budget for State Fiscal Year 2011-2012.

**MTA DEDICATED TAX FUND BONDS – RESOLUTION FLOW OF FUNDS**



**All amounts on deposited in the Pledged Amounts Account – MTTF Receipts Subaccount are paid out before any amounts on deposit in the Pledged Amounts Account – MMTOA Receipts Subaccount are paid out.**

**Amounts paid out from any fund or account for an authorized purpose (excluding transfers to any other pledged fund or account) are free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the DTF Resolution.**

## Debt Service Fund

Pursuant to the DTF Resolution, the Trustee holds the Debt Service Fund, consisting of the MTTF Receipts DS Account and the MMTOA Receipts DS Account. Moneys in the Debt Service Fund are applied by the Trustee to the payment of Debt Service on the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds in the manner, and from the accounts and subaccounts, more fully described under “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE DTF RESOLUTION – Debt Service Fund” in the summaries of documents.

MTA is required to make monthly deposits to the appropriate account of the Debt Service Fund of interest (1/5<sup>th</sup> of the next semiannual payment) and principal (1/10<sup>th</sup> of the next annual payment), first from MTTF Receipts and then, to the extent of any deficiency, from MMTOA Receipts.

## Covenants

*Additional Bonds.* The DTF Resolution permits MTA to issue additional Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds from time to time to pay or provide for the payment of Capital Costs and to refund outstanding Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds.

Under the DTF Resolution, MTA may issue one or more Series of Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds for the payment of Capital Costs, provided, in addition to satisfying certain other requirements, MTA delivers a certificate that evidences MTA’s compliance with the additional bonds test set forth in the DTF Resolution.

Such certificate must set forth:

- (A) for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such certificate: (i) MTTF Receipts, (ii) MMTOA Receipts, and (iii) investment income received during such period on amounts on deposit in the Pledged Amounts Account, the MTTF Receipts Subaccount, the MMTOA Receipts Subaccount and the Debt Service Fund; and
- (B) the greatest amount for the then current or any future Debt Service Year of the sum of (a) Calculated Debt Service on all Outstanding Dedicated Tax Fund Obligations, including the proposed Capital Cost Obligations and any proposed Refunding Obligations being treated as Capital Cost Obligations, but excluding any Obligations or Parity Debt to be refunded with the proceeds of such Refunding Obligations, plus (b) additional amounts, if any, payable with respect to Parity Debt; and then state:
  - (x) that the sum of the MTTF Receipts and investment income (other than investment income on the MMTOA Receipts Subaccount) set forth in clause (A) above is not less than 1.35 times the amount set forth in accordance with clause (B) above and
  - (y) that the sum of the MTTF Receipts, MMTOA Receipts and investment income set forth in clause (A) above is not less than 2.5 times the amount set forth in clause (B) above.

See “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE DTF RESOLUTION—Special Provisions for Capital Cost Obligations” in the summaries of documents for a description of further provisions which apply to the additional bonds test if the percentage of available existing taxes deposited into the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund is increased or additional taxes are added to the amounts so deposited.

For a discussion of the requirements relating to the issuance of Refunding Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, see “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE DTF RESOLUTION—Special Provisions for Refunding Obligations” in the summaries of documents.

## Parity Debt

MTA may incur Parity Debt pursuant to the terms of the DTF Resolution that, subject to certain exceptions, would be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Trust Estate on a parity with the lien created by the DTF Resolution with respect to Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds. Parity Debt may be incurred in the form of a Parity Reimbursement Obligation, a Parity Swap Obligation or any other contract, agreement or other obligation of MTA designated as constituting “Parity Debt” in a certificate of an Authorized Officer delivered to the Trustee.

## **Appropriation by the State Legislature**

The State Constitution provides that the State may not expend money without an appropriation, except for the payment of debt service on general obligation bonds or notes issued by the State. An appropriation is an authorization approved by the State Legislature to expend money. The State Constitution requires all appropriations of State funds, including funds in the MTTF and MMTOA Account, to be approved by the State Legislature at least every two years. In addition, the State Finance Law provides, except as described below, that appropriations shall cease to have force and effect, except as to liabilities incurred thereunder, at the close of the State Fiscal Year for which they were enacted and that to the extent of liabilities incurred thereunder, such appropriations shall lapse on the succeeding June 30<sup>th</sup> or September 15<sup>th</sup>, depending upon the nature of the appropriation. The State Legislature may not be bound in advance to make any appropriation, and there can be no assurances that the State Legislature will appropriate the necessary funds as anticipated. MTA expects that the State Legislature will make appropriations from amounts on deposit in the MTTF and MMTOA Account in order to make payments when due.

The State Legislature has expressed its intent in the State Finance Law to enact for each State Fiscal Year in the future in an annual budget bill an appropriation from the MTTF (with respect to the PBT portion only) to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund for the then current State Fiscal Year and an appropriation of the amounts projected by the Director of the Budget to be deposited in the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund from the MTTF (with respect to the PBT portion only) for the next succeeding State Fiscal Year. In any State Fiscal Year, if the Governor fails to submit or if the State Legislature fails to enact a current year appropriation from the MTTF (with respect to the PBT portion) to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund, MTA is required to notify the State of amounts required to be disbursed from the appropriation made during the preceding State Fiscal Year for payment in the current State Fiscal Year. The State Comptroller may not make any payments from the MTTF to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund from such prior year appropriation prior to May 1st of the current State Fiscal Year. Until such time as payments pursuant to such appropriation are made in full, revenues in the MTTF shall not be paid over to any entity other than MTA.

In order to reduce the risk that the State Legislature may fail to make an annual appropriation or that such appropriation may be delayed to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund, the adopted State budget for 2011-2012 included two appropriations from the MTTF to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund. One such appropriation is for the State Fiscal Year that ends March 31, 2012 and the other such appropriation is for the succeeding State Fiscal Year that ends March 31, 2013. MTA has periodically availed itself of such prior year's appropriation to meet operating costs in response to delays in the adoption of the State budget in such years.

A budgetary imbalance in the present or any future State Fiscal Year could affect the ability and willingness of the State Legislature to appropriate and the availability of moneys to make the payments from the MTTF and the MMTOA Account. However, MTA believes that any failure by the State Legislature to make appropriations as contemplated would have a serious impact on the ability of the State and its public benefit corporations to raise funds in the public credit markets.

## **Agreement of the State**

The MTA Act prohibits MTA from filing a petition in bankruptcy under Chapter 9 of the Federal Bankruptcy Code or such successor chapters or sections as may from time to time be in effect and the State has pledged that so long as any notes, bonds or lease obligations of the MTA are outstanding, it will not limit or alter the denial of authority to MTA to so file.

Under the MTA Act, the State pledges to and agrees with the holders of any notes, bonds or lease obligations issued or incurred by the MTA, including the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in the MTA to fulfill the terms of any agreements made by the MTA with the holders of its notes, bonds and lease obligations, including the Dedicated Tax Fund Bonds, or in any way impair the rights and remedies of such holders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in accordance with State law, nothing in the DTF Resolution shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund Revenues or the taxes or appropriations which are the source of such Revenues. No default under the DTF Resolution would occur solely as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter such taxes or appropriations.

## MTTF Receipts – Dedicated Petroleum Business Tax

*General.* The PBT is the business privilege tax, which includes both a base tax and a supplemental tax, imposed on petroleum businesses operating in the State. The base of the PBT is the quantity of various petroleum products refined or sold in the State or imported into the State for sale or use therein.

Tax Rates. The basic and supplemental PBT tax rates are subject to separately computed annual adjustments on January 1 of each year, to reflect the change in the Producer Price Index (“PPI”) for refined petroleum products for the 12 months ended August 31 of the immediately preceding year. The tax rates, therefore, increase as prices rise and decrease as prices fall. Current legislation provides that the PBT rates would be adjusted annually subject to a maximum change of five percent of the current rate in any year. In addition to the five percent cap on rate changes, the statute also requires basic and supplemental rates to be rounded to the nearest tenth of one cent. Subsequent legislation provided that diesel rates be rounded to the nearest hundredth of one cent. As a result, the tax rates usually do not change by the full five percent allowed under the statutory formula.

The table below shows the changes in the PPI for refined petroleum products and the capped PBT index change over the last ten years.

### Petroleum Business Tax Index Change (percent)

<u>Year for PPI Change (September 1 to August 31)</u>	<u>PPI for Refined Petroleum Products Change</u>	<u>Year for PBT Index</u>	<u>PBT Index Change (January 1)</u>
2001-02	-19.51	2003	-5.00
2002-03	27.01	2004	5.00
2003-04	12.94	2005	5.00
2004-05	35.10	2006	5.00
2005-06	35.89	2007	5.00
2006-07	-1.22	2008	-1.20
2007-08	42.08	2009	5.00
2008-09	-34.93	2010	-5.00
2009-10	18.55	2011	5.00

Source: New York State Division of the Budget.

The table below shows the rates per gallon for the PBT in effect for 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

**PETROLEUM BUSINESS TAX RATES FOR 2009, 2010 and 2011<sup>(1)</sup>**  
(cents per gallon)

Petroleum Product	2009			2010			2011		
	Base	Supp	Total <sup>(1)</sup>	Base	Supp	Total <sup>(1)</sup>	Base	Supp	Total <sup>(1)</sup>
Automotive fuel									
Gasoline and other non diesel	10.30	6.80	17.10	9.80	6.50	16.30	10.20	6.80	17.00
Diesel	10.30	5.05	15.35	9.80	4.75	14.55	10.20	5.05	15.25
Aviation gasoline or Kero-Jet Fuel	6.80	0.00	6.80	6.50	0.00	6.50	6.80	0.00	6.80
Non-automotive diesel fuels									
Commercial gallonage	9.30	0.00	9.30	8.90	0.00	8.90	9.30	0.00	9.30
Nonresidential heating	5.00	0.00	5.00	4.80	0.00	4.80	5.00	0.00	5.00
Residual petroleum products									
Commercial gallonage	7.10	0.00	7.10	6.80	0.00	6.80	7.10	0.00	7.10
Nonresidential heating	3.80	0.00	3.80	3.70	0.00	3.70	3.80	0.00	3.80
Railroad diesel fuel	9.00	0.00	9.00	8.50	0.00	8.50	8.90	0.00	8.90

(1) The tax rates represent the net tax rate after credits  
Source: New York State Division of the Budget.

**Tax Base.** Generally, transactions that are excluded from the basic PBT base are also excluded from the supplemental tax base. Exemptions include sales for export from the State, sales of fuel oil for residential heating purposes and manufacturing use, and sales to government entities when such entities buy petroleum for their own use. Sales of kerosene (other than kero-jet fuel) and liquefied petroleum gas and sales of residual fuel oil used as bunker fuel also are exempted. Regulated electric utilities that use petroleum to generate electricity obtain credits or reimbursements to offset a portion of the basic tax. These utilities receive no credit or reimbursement with respect to the supplemental tax.

The State also imposes a petroleum business carrier tax under the PBT on fuel purchased by motor carriers outside the State but consumed within the State. The carrier tax rates are the same as the PBT automotive gasoline and diesel rates listed above.

**Legislative Changes.** The Legislature has, from time to time, changed the percentage of the PBT basic tax which is available for distribution to the Dedicated Funds Pool. The percentage of the Dedicated Funds Pool which is, subject to appropriation, deposited in the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund has remained constant at 34 percent. The changes in the percentage of the PBT basic tax which is available for distribution to the Dedicated Funds Pool have been designed to be, and were, revenue neutral to the Dedicated Funds Pool.

Legislation enacted in 1996, effective January 1, 1998, expanded the partial exemption provided for residual and distillate fuels used in manufacturing to a full exemption. In addition, such legislation provided: (i) rate reductions for diesel motor fuel used by motor vehicles, phased in on January 1, 1998 and April 1, 1999; (ii) a full exemption from the supplemental tax imposed on residual and distillate fuels used by the commercial sector for heating, effective March 1, 1997; (iii) a partial reduction in the basic tax and a full exemption from the supplemental tax imposed on diesel motor fuel used by railroads, effective January 1, 1997; and (iv) an increase in the credit against the basic tax for residual and distillate fuels used by utilities, effective April 1, 1999. Where applicable, the new rate structure maintains indexing by allowing the rates to be adjusted by the index and then subsequently reducing such rate, or increasing such credit, by fixed cents per gallon rate. To preserve dedicated funds revenue flows, the 1996 legislation also increased the share of the basic tax going to the Dedicated Funds Pool from 63.3 percent to 66.2 percent, effective January 1, 1997; from 66.2 percent to 68.1 percent, effective January 1, 1998; and from 68.1 percent to 69.8 percent, effective April 1, 1999.

Legislation enacted in 1999 reduced the PBT rate on commercial heating oil by 20 percent and provided for reimbursement of PBT tax imposed on fuels used for mining and extraction, effective April 1, 2001. To preserve dedicated funds revenue flows, the 1999 legislation increased the share of the basic tax going to the Dedicated Funds Pool from 69.8 percent to 70.5 percent, effective April 1, 2001. Like the aforementioned changes made in 1996, these changes were designed to be revenue-neutral to the Dedicated Funds Pool.

Legislation adopted with the 2000-01 State Enacted Budget eliminated the PBT minimum taxes, effective March 1, 2001, and reduced the PBT rate on commercial heating oil by 33 percent, effective September 1, 2002. To save the Dedicated Funds Pool harmless from these tax cuts, the legislation earmarked certain motor vehicle registration fees to the Dedicated Funds Pool (see “MTTF Receipts – Motor Vehicle Fees” below). Legislation adopted with the 2000-01 State Enacted Budget and effective April 1, 2001, also increased revenues flowing to the Dedicated Funds Pool by earmarking \$7.5 million of the PBT basic tax, which had been directed to the State General Fund, to the Dedicated Funds Pool; increasing the percentage of the remaining basic tax receipts earmarked to the Dedicated Tax Funds Pool from 70.5 percent to 80.3 percent; and depositing receipts from the PBT carrier tax to the Dedicated Tax Funds Pool.

Legislation enacted in 2004 eliminated the PBT on fuels used for aircraft overflight and landing, effective November 1, 2004, and exempted fuel burned on takeoff by airlines operating non-stop flights between at least four cities in the State. The financial impact to the MTTF and MMTOA funds is minimal.

Legislation adopted with the 2005-06 State Enacted Budget required the collection of PBT on sales to non-Native Americans on New York reservations.

Legislation adopted with the 2006-07 State Enacted Budget exempted or partially exempted PBT on certain alternative fuels. The financial impact to the MTTF and MMTOA funds is minimal.

Legislation adopted with the 2011-12 State Enacted Budget modernized motor fuel, diesel motor fuel and E-85 product definitions to reflect changes in the fuels marketplace that have rendered the current law definitions unworkable. There is no financial impact to the funds.

Tax Imposition and Payment. Imposition of the tax occurs at different points in the distribution chain, depending upon the type of product. The tax is imposed on motor fuels at the same time as the eight-cent-per-gallon motor fuel tax. Gasoline, which represents the preponderance of automotive fuel sales in the State, is taxed upon importation into the State for sale or upon manufacture in the State. Other non-diesel automotive fuels such as compressed natural gas, methanol and ethanol become subject to the tax on their first sale as motor fuel in the State. Automotive diesel motor fuel becomes taxed upon its first non-exempt sale or use in the State. Nonautomotive diesel fuel (such as No. 2 fuel oil used for commercial heating) and residual fuel usually become taxable on the sale to the consumer or upon use of the product in the State.

Most petroleum businesses remit this tax on a monthly basis. Taxpayers with yearly motor fuel tax and PBT liability totaling more than \$5 million now remit tax for the first 22 days of the month by electronic funds transfer by the third business day thereafter. Tax for the balance of the month is paid with the monthly returns filed by the 20th of the following month. The Department of Taxation and Finance advises that, in State Fiscal Year 2009-10, 26 taxpayers, accounting for 87 percent of all PBT receipts, participated in the electronic funds transfer program.

### Historical Summary of PBT Revenue

The following table provides historical information for the last ten years on the basic PBT and the supplemental PBT, the major funding source for the MTTF.

#### Basic and Supplemental PBT Collections (in millions)

State			State		
<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Basic PBT</u>	<u>Supplemental PBT</u>	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Basic PBT</u>	<u>Supplemental PBT</u>
2001-02	\$ 635.7	\$ 347.4	2006-07	\$ 676.2	\$ 391.9
2002-03	618.9	384.5	2007-08	709.0	423.2
2003-04	674.2	358.3	2008-09	682.5	403.5
2004-05	692.3	370.9	2009-10	674.1	411.0
2005-06	735.0	389.3	2010-11*	650.1	404.3

Source: New York State Department of Taxation and Finance.  
\*Estimate

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2001-02 reflect about a two percent increase in gasoline consumption. Diesel consumption declined about 9 percent due to the economic slowdown. Aviation fuel consumption dropped more than 23 percent in the second half of the year due to the terrorist attack on the World Trade Center in New York City on September 11, 2001. Receipts from residual fuel used by utilities declined due to the warm winter. Collections also reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2001, another 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2002 and \$19.3 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2002-03 reflect the more than two percent increase in gasoline consumption. Diesel consumption increased about 7 percent. Collections reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2002, and 5 percent decline effective January 1, 2003. Collections also include \$20.2 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2003-04 reflect the 5 percent decline in PBT rates effective January 1, 2003, and the 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2004. Receipts from residual fuels used by utilities increased due to the decrease in the relative price of residual fuel oil compared to natural gas. Collections also include \$19.9 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2004-05 reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2004 and another 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2005. Collections also include \$21.9 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2005-06 reflect the impact from the higher fuel price on fuel consumption. Collections also reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2005 and another 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2006. Collections also include \$21.6 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2006-07 reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2006 and the 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2007. Collections also include \$22.2 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2007-08 reflect the five percent increase on January 1, 2007 and the 1.2 percent decrease in PBT rates effective January 1, 2008. Collections also include \$23.1 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2008-09 reflect the 1.2 percent decrease in PBT rates effective January 1, 2008 and a five percent increase on January 1, 2009. Collections also include \$20.6 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2009-10 reflect the five percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2009, offset slightly by the five percent decrease on January 1, 2010. Collections also include \$18.4 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2010-11 reflect the five percent decrease in PBT rates effective January 1, 2010, offset slightly by the five percent increase on January 1, 2011. Collections also include an estimated \$20.6 million from the carrier tax.

*Actual Revenues from Dedicated PBT.* Receipts from the dedicated PBT for the last ten years are as set forth in the following table:

**MTTF Revenues from Petroleum Business Taxes  
(in millions)**

State Fiscal Year	Dedicated Funds Pool	MTTF Total <sup>(1)</sup>	Related Entities' Share of MTTF <sup>(2)</sup>
2001-02	\$ 878.7	\$ 325.1	\$ 298.8
2002-03	901.7	333.6	306.6
2003-04	921.1	340.8	313.2
2004-05	950.2	351.6	323.2
2005-06	1,002.4	370.9	340.8
2006-07	958.6	354.7	325.9
2007-08	1,017.1	376.3	345.9
2008-09	973.7	360.3	331.1
2009-10	972.3	359.8	330.6
2010-11*	947.4	350.6	322.2

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents 37% of the Dedicated Funds Pool.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents 34% of the Dedicated Funds Pool.

\* Estimate

Source: New York State Division of the Budget.

**MTTF Receipts – Motor Fuel Tax**

*General.* Motor fuel and diesel motor fuel taxes (“MFT”) are derived from an eight-cent-per-gallon excise tax levied with respect to gasoline and diesel motor fuels, generally for highway use. The aggregate rate of tax on gasoline was last changed on February 1, 1972, when it was increased from seven cents to eight cents per gallon. The aggregate rate of tax on diesel motor fuel was last changed on January 1, 1996, when it decreased from ten cents per gallon to eight cents per gallon.

Effective April 1, 2000, legislation enacted in 2000 earmarked 2.25 cents of the gasoline MFT and 4 cents of the diesel MFT to the Dedicated Funds Pool, of which 34% is deposited in the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund. Effective April 1, 2001, legislation enacted in 2000 earmarked an additional 2.25 cents of the diesel MFT to the PBT Dedicated Funds Pool, of which 34% is deposited in the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund.

Effective April 1, 2003, legislation adopted with the 2000-01 State Enacted Budget earmarked an additional 1.75 cents tax on gasoline and diesel motor fuels to the Dedicated Funds Pool.

Tax Imposition and Payment. The tax on motor fuel is payable by distributors registered with the State. The gasoline motor fuel tax is imposed when gasoline is imported (or caused to be imported) into the State for sale or use in the State, or manufactured in the State. Generally, the tax on other nondiesel motor fuels earmarked to the Dedicated Funds Pool (such as compressed natural gas, propane, methanol and ethanol) is remitted by the dealer selling them as motor fuels. The tax on diesel motor fuel is imposed on the first non-exempt sale of diesel in the State.

Most petroleum businesses remit these taxes on a monthly basis. Businesses with yearly MFT and PBT liability totaling more than \$5 million remit the PBT and MFT for the first 22 days of the month by electronic funds transfer by the third business day thereafter. Tax for the balance of the month is paid with the monthly returns filed by the 20th of the following month. In State Fiscal Year 2009-10, 24 taxpayers, accounting for 88 percent of all motor fuel tax receipts, participated in the electronic funds transfer program.

Although the tax is remitted by distributors, the incidence of the tax falls primarily on final users of the fuel on the highways and waterways of the State. Governmental purchases are exempt from the tax. Fuel purchased for certain road vehicles (such as fire trucks, buses used in local transit, taxicabs and ambulances), upon which the tax has been paid, may be eligible for full or partial reimbursement of the MFT. Reimbursement of the tax is also available for fuel not used on the highways (e.g., fuel used in farming).

*Actual Revenues from Dedicated Motor Fuel Taxes*

**MTTF Revenues from Motor Fuel Tax  
(\$ millions)**

<u>State Fiscal Year</u>	<u>MTTF Portion of Gasoline MFT</u>	<u>MTTF portion of Diesel MFT</u>	<u>MTTF Total<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Related Entities' Share of MTTF<sup>(2)</sup></u>
2001-02	\$ 44.9	\$ 16.9	\$ 61.8	\$ 56.7
2002-03	49.8	18.8	68.6	63.0
2003-04	85.6	19.5	105.1	96.6
2004-05	85.8	24.5	110.3	101.3
2005-06	85.4	25.5	110.9	101.9
2006-07	82.9	24.7	107.6	98.9
2007-08	84.0	26.3	110.3	101.3
2008-09	80.8	24.8	105.6	97.1
2009-10	81.7	24.1	105.8	97.2
2010-11*	82.7	25.6	108.3	99.5

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents 37% of the Dedicated Funds Pool.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents 34% of the Dedicated Funds Pool.

\* Estimate

Source: New York State Division of the Budget.

**MTTF Receipts – Motor Vehicle Fees**

*General.* Motor vehicle fees are derived from a variety of sources, but consist mainly of vehicle registration and driver license fees. A percentage of State motor vehicle registration fees is earmarked to the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund. These motor vehicle fees derive from the registration of passenger vehicles, trucks, vans, motorcycles, trailers, semitrailers, buses and other types of vehicles operating on the public highways of the State.

The State Department of Motor Vehicles administers motor vehicle registration provisions of the State Vehicle and Traffic Law. County clerks in most counties act as agents for the State in administering the issuance of most types of motor vehicle registration. Motor vehicle registration renewals generally are accomplished by mail.

With the exception of buses, which are charged according to seating capacity, and semitrailers, which are registered at a flat fee, motor vehicle registration fees in the State are based on vehicle weight.

Legislation enacted in 1989 mandated biennial registration of all motor vehicles weighing less than 18,000 pounds. Thus, most motor vehicle registrations are issued and renewed for two-year periods; registrations are staggered evenly throughout the months to ensure an even workload.

Pursuant to legislation enacted in 2000, effective April 1, 2001, 23.5 percent of certain motor vehicle registration fees are deposited in the Dedicated Funds Pool. Effective April 1, 2002, that percentage increased to 54.5 percent. In addition, legislation enacted with the 2000-01 State Enacted Budget and effective April 1, 2003 directed the State Comptroller to deposit \$67.9 million in motor vehicle fees other than registration fees to the Dedicated Funds Pool. Effective April 1, 2005, all remaining General Fund revenues derived from motor vehicle fees were moved to the Dedicated Funds Pool. In accordance with legislation enacted with the 2005-06 State Enacted Budget, additional motor vehicle fees were deposited into the Dedicated Funds Pool beginning on October 1, 2005. The MTA Dedicated Tax Fund will receive 34 percent of such revenues. The following table provides information related to the amount of motor vehicle fees dedicated to the MTTF.

In the 2009-10 Enacted Budget, licenses and most registrations were increased by 25 percent. The revenues from this increase will be directed to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund. In addition, the fee for plate issuance was increased from \$15 to \$25. The revenues from this increase will be directed to the General Fund.

**MTTF Revenues From Motor Vehicle Fees  
(in millions)**

<u>State Fiscal Year</u>	<u>MTTF Total<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Related Entities' Share Of MTTF<sup>(2)</sup></u>
2002-03	\$ 75.7	\$ 69.6
2003-04	104.6	96.1
2004-05	137.8	126.6
2005-06	162.9	150.0
2006-07	186.3	171.2
2007-08	189.0	173.6
2008-09	181.7	167.1
2009-10	191.5	176.0
2010-11 <sup>(3)*</sup>	199.0	182.9

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents 37% of the Dedicated Funds Pool. Does not include SRF Motor Vehicle Fees.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents 34% of the Dedicated Funds Pool. Does not include SRF Motor Vehicle Fees.

<sup>(3)</sup> In mid-2010, the Office of the State Comptroller re-classified motor vehicle fees as miscellaneous receipts. Previously, motor vehicle fees were classified in two receipt categories, user taxes and fees and miscellaneous receipts.

\* Estimate

Source: New York State Division of Budget

**MMTOA Account — Special Tax Supported Operating Subsidies**

*General.* The Transit System and Commuter System have historically operated at a deficit and have been dependent upon substantial amounts of general operating subsidies from the State as well as the City. Over time, the ongoing needs of State mass transportation systems led the State to supplement the general operating subsidies with additional operating subsidies supported by State special taxes.

Starting in 1980, in response to anticipated operating deficits of State mass transportation systems, the State Legislature enacted a series of taxes, portions of the proceeds of which have been and are to be deposited in a special State fund, the MTOA Fund, to fund the operations of mass transportation systems. The MMTOA Account was established in the MTOA Fund to fund the operating expenses of transportation systems in the Transportation District, including MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA and the commuter railroads operated by MTA. Payments from this Account are made to MTA and its affiliates periodically to the extent that: (i) appropriations are made by the Legislature, (ii) the State Director of the Budget certifies that the Account contains sufficient funds to make such payments, and (iii) State officials determine that the funds are necessary to finance operations of MTA and its affiliates and subsidiaries. Such payments are allocated among the various public transportation systems within the Transportation District in accordance with schedules as specified by such appropriations. Such payments to MTA are first deposited in the Pledged Amounts Account of the MTA Dedicated Tax Fund to meet the requirements of the DTF Resolution and then any remaining amounts are transferred to the Operating and Capital Costs Account to be used to meet operating costs of the Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway and the Commuter System.

The table below summarizes the historical amounts appropriated and paid to MTA from the MMTOA Account (including investment income) for the last ten years.

**MMTOA Account  
(in millions)**

State Fiscal Year	Appropriations to MTA <sup>(1)</sup>	Payments to MTA <sup>(2)</sup>	State Fiscal Year	Appropriations to MTA <sup>(1)</sup>	Payments to MTA <sup>(2)</sup>
2001-02	\$ 755.2	\$ 755.2	2006-07	\$ 1,269.2	\$ 1,069.2
2002-03	772.9	861.5	2007-08	1,525.9	1,525.9
2003-04	730.9	730.9	2008-09	1,651.3	1,651.3
2004-05	736.4	736.4	2009-10	1,249.8	1,249.8
2005-06	946.7	1,146.7	2010-11*	1,269.8	1,299.8 <sup>(3)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include \$155.1 million appropriated to MTA in each of the State Fiscal Years 2001-02 through 2003-04, \$164.6 million in State Fiscal Year 2004-05, \$170.2 million in each of the State Fiscal Years 2005-06 and 2006-07, \$172.9 million in State Fiscal Year 2007-08, \$175.1 million in State Fiscal Year 2008-09, \$175.1 in State Fiscal Year 2009-10 and \$175.1 in State Fiscal Year 2010-2011 through the Section 18-b program.

<sup>(2)</sup> Payments to MTA in certain years may be in excess of the amount appropriated for that year due to the payment in that year of amounts appropriated, but not paid, in prior years. At the end of the State's 2005-06 fiscal year, the State accelerated the payment of \$200 million of MMTOA Receipts to the MTA in the following manner: it increased appropriations from levels enacted in that fiscal year and upon payment within that fiscal year, required that appropriations that were recommended and subsequently enacted in the State's 2006-07 fiscal year be commensurately reduced.

<sup>(3)</sup> An additional \$30 million was paid to the MTA utilizing existing supplemental MMTOA reappropriation.

\* Estimate

Source: New York State Division of the Budget.

Although a variety of taxes have been used to fund the special tax supported operating subsidies, the taxes levied for this purpose currently include the MMTOA PBT, the District Sales Tax, the Franchise Taxes and the Temporary Franchise Surcharge (MMTOA Taxes), all described in more detail below. State law gives State officials the authority to disburse funds to MTA from the MMTOA Account to the extent such officials determine that the funds are necessary to finance operations of the Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway and the Commuter System. Fluctuations in the economic and demographic conditions of the Transportation District are directly related to the growth of economically sensitive taxes, including the District Sales Tax and the Temporary Franchise Surcharge. Therefore, there can be no assurance that such taxes will generate tax receipts at current levels. If shortfalls are experienced in the collection of MMTOA Taxes, the Commissioner of Transportation is authorized to reduce each recipient's payment from the MTOA Fund proportionately. MTA has historically received approximately 86 percent of such amounts deposited in the MMTOA Account.

*MMTOA PBT*

**General.** The products that are subject to the tax, the tax rates and the transactions excluded from such tax are identical to the basic PBT as described above under "MTTF Receipts – Dedicated Petroleum Business Tax" which is dedicated to the MTTF.

The share of the PBT basic tax earmarked to the MMTOA Account was increased to 10.725 percent effective January 1, 1998 and to 10.835 percent effective April 1, 2001.

As described above in "MTTF Receipts--Dedicated Petroleum Business Tax," aspects relating to the imposition and collection of the MMTOA PBT have from time to time been and may continue to be the subject of administrative claims and litigation by taxpayers.

Historical Summary of MMTOA PBT. The following table provides historical information relating to MMTOA PBT receipts deposited into the MMTOA Account for the last ten years.

**MMTOA Petroleum Business Taxes**

State Fiscal Year	Net Receipts (in millions)	State Fiscal Year	Net Receipts (in millions)
2001-02	\$ 68.1	2006-07	\$ 72.5
2002-03	66.3	2007-08	76.0
2003-04	72.2	2008-09	73.1
2004-05	74.2	2009-10	72.2
2005-06	78.8	2010-11*	70.2

\*Estimate

Source: New York State Division of the Budget.

*District Sales Tax*

General. The District Sales Tax consists of a 0.375 percent sales and compensating use tax imposed on sales and uses of certain tangible personal property and services applicable only within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The rate was increased from 0.25 percent to 0.375 percent on June 1, 2005.

District Sales Tax receipts have been a significant source of tax receipts deposited in the MMTOA Account. The level of District Sales Tax receipts is necessarily dependent upon economic and demographic conditions in the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District, and therefore there can be no assurance that historical data with respect to collections of the District Sales Tax will be indicative of future receipts.

The base of the District Sales Tax is identical to the base of the State's 4 percent sales and compensating use tax. The tax now applies to (1) sales and use of most tangible personal property; (2) certain utility service billings; and (3) charges for restaurant meals, hotel and motel occupancy, and for specified admissions and services. The base of the tax has been amended periodically by the Legislature, with changes such as the following: temporary exemptions for certain clothing and footwear in 1997, 1998 and 1999 and the first quarter of 2000; exemptions for college textbooks and certain computer system hardware in 1998; and expanded exemptions for equipment used to provide telecommunications services for sale in 1999.

Legislation enacted in 1997 and modified in 1998 and 1999 exempts clothing and footwear costing less than \$110 from the State sales and use tax on a year-round basis. Legislation enacted in 2003, 2004 and 2005 suspended the year-round exemption through March 31, 2007 and temporarily replaced it with two exemption weeks annually at the same \$110 threshold. Under these statutes, the District Sales Tax on such clothing and footwear is removed in those counties and cities that opt to exempt such items from local sales tax within their jurisdictions.

Clothing and footwear costing less than \$110 were permanently exempted from State sales tax on April 1, 2006. Localities have an option to also offer this exemption. Pursuant to Tax Law, localities opting to remove their tax must reimburse MTA for one-half of the foregone District Sales Tax revenue, while the State will provide the other half, but these reimbursements are paid to MTA and such reimbursements are not deposited into the MMTOA.

On June 1, 2006, the State placed a cap on the amount of State sales tax collected on motor fuel and diesel motor fuel at eight cents per gallon. Localities have an option to continue to use the percentage rate method or to change to a cents-per-gallon method of computing sales tax. Pursuant to Tax Law, the State must reimburse MTA for the entire foregone District Sales Tax revenue, but these reimbursements are paid from the State General Fund to MTA and such reimbursements are not deposited into the MMTOA.

MTA is held harmless from the impact of the clothing and footwear exemption and the cap on motor fuel and diesel motor fuel. This entire held harmless amount is reflected in the following table, but such amounts are not deposited into the MMTOA.

*Historical Summary of District Sales Tax.* The following table provides historical information relating to District Sales Tax receipts deposited into the MMTOA Account for the last ten years.

**District Sales Tax  
(in millions)**

<u>State</u> <u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Net</u> <u>Receipts</u>	<u>Held</u> <u>Harmless</u> <u>Amount</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>Total</u>	<u>State</u> <u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Net</u> <u>Receipts</u>	<u>Held</u> <u>Harmless</u> <u>Amount</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>Total</u>
2001-02	\$364.7	\$ 14.4	\$ 379.1	2006-07	\$ 688.1	\$ 27.8 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 715.9
2002-03	361.9	27.1	389.0	2007-08	705.4	41.8 <sup>(4)</sup>	747.2
2003-04	399.3	7.9	407.2	2008-09	711.2	47.0 <sup>(5)</sup>	758.2
2004-05	428.9	2.8	431.7	2009-10	656.5	41.1 <sup>(6)</sup>	697.6
2005-06 <sup>(2)</sup>	604.1	2.5	605.6	2010-11*	762.0 <sup>(7)</sup>	32.2 <sup>(8)</sup>	794.2

(1) This amount includes moneys paid by both the State and the localities. Such amounts are not deposited into the MMTOA.

(2) The regional sales tax was increased from 0.25% to 0.375% effective June 1, 2005.

(3) Includes \$24.4 million from the State and localities for the clothing exemption and \$3.4 million from the State for the cap on motor fuel and diesel fuel.

(4) Includes \$32.3 million from the State and localities for the clothing exemption and \$9.5 million from the State for the cap on motor fuel and diesel fuel.

(5) Includes \$35.0 million from the State and localities for the clothing exemption and \$12.0 million from the State for the cap on motor fuel and diesel fuel.

(6) Includes \$35.8 million from the State and localities for the clothing exemption and \$5.3 million from the State for the cap on motor fuel and diesel fuel.

(7) The March closeout number was increased to \$50 million before adjustments.

(8) Includes \$23.2 million from the State and localities for the clothing exemption and \$9 million from the State for the cap on motor fuel and diesel fuel. The State eliminated the sales tax exemption on clothing and footwear costing less than \$110 from October 1, 2010 to March 31, 2011.

\* Estimate

Source: New York State Division of the Budget and New York State Department of Taxation and Finance

*Franchise Taxes*

General. A legislatively allocated portion of two taxes imposed on certain transportation and transmission companies (such as trucking, telegraph and local telephone companies), consisting of (a) an annual franchise tax based on the amount of the taxpayer's issued capital stock, and (b) an annual franchise tax on the taxpayer's gross earnings from all sources calculated to be in the State pursuant to statutory formulae are deposited in the MMTOA Account.

The percentage of moneys required to be deposited in the MMTOA Account increased to 64 percent in 2000, and to 80 percent thereafter. These changes were made to preserve the dedicated funds revenue flow subsequent to changes enacted in prior years reducing the base of the gross earnings tax and/or reducing the tax rates.

Historical Summary of the Franchise Taxes. The following table provides historical information relating to the portion of Franchise Tax receipts deposited into the MMTOA Account for the last ten years. A one-time election to remain under the taxes imposed on trucking and railroad companies was enacted in 1996 for elections made before March 15, 1998. Companies not electing to remain under Sections 183 and 184 were taxed under the general corporate franchise tax. As part of the same legislation, the Section 184 rate was reduced from 0.75 percent to 0.6 percent on gross earnings. The MMTOA revenue distribution was held harmless. Additional rate reductions occurred beginning in 1998 that do not affect MMTOA.

**Franchise Taxes  
(in millions)**

<u>State Fiscal</u> <u>Year</u>	<u>Net Receipts</u>	<u>State Fiscal</u> <u>Year</u>	<u>Net Receipts</u>
2001-02	\$82.9	2006-07	\$68.4
2002-03	71.1	2007-08	60.3
2003-04	57.4	2008-09	71.8
2004-05	64.5	2009-10	78.6
2005-06	73.9	2010-11*	65.0

\* Estimate

Source: New York State Division of the Budget.

*Temporary Franchise Surcharge*

General. The Temporary Franchise Surcharge is imposed on the portion of the franchise and other taxes of certain corporations, banks and insurance, utility, transportation and transmission companies attributable (according to various complex formulae) to business activity carried on within the Transportation District. This surcharge, originally imposed in 1982, was extended by the State Legislature in April 2008 and is now scheduled to expire at the end of the last tax year of such entities ending prior to December 31, 2013; thus for calendar-year taxpayers no payments for 2013 will be due in the 2013-2014 State fiscal year unless the surcharge is further extended by the State Legislature. In accordance with Section 171-a of the State Tax Law, the tax revenue generated under these provisions, after the deduction of administrative costs, is to be deposited to the MMTOA Account, as such taxes are received.

Aspects relating to the imposition and collection of the Temporary Franchise Surcharge have from time to time been, are currently and may continue to be, the subject of administrative claims and litigation by taxpayers. The financial impact of such challenges commenced to date has not been and is not expected to be material.

Historical Summary of the Temporary Franchise Surcharge. The following table provides historical information relating to the Temporary Franchise Surcharge receipts deposited into the MMTOA Account for the last ten years.

**Temporary Franchise Surcharges  
(in millions)**

<u>State Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Net Receipts</u>	<u>State Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Net Receipts</u>
2001-02	\$ 483.3	2006-07	\$ 962.3
2002-03	509.4	2007-08	982.6
2003-04	484.1	2008-09	851.8
2004-05	571.5	2009-10	885.7
2005-06	765.9	2010-11*	854.0

\* Estimate

Source: New York State Division of the Budget.

## STATE SERVICE CONTRACT BONDS

There are \$2,062,790,000 aggregate principal amount of outstanding State Service Contract Bonds as of March 31, 2011. The following **SSC Table 1** sets forth, on a cash basis, the debt service thereon.

**SSC Table 1**  
**Aggregate Debt Service**

<u>Year Ending</u> <u>January 1</u>	<u>Aggregate</u> <u>Debt Service</u> <sup>(1)</sup>
2012	\$164,991,756
2013	164,992,223
2014	164,996,620
2015	164,995,778
2016	164,991,298
2017	164,996,998
2018	164,995,635
2019	164,996,885
2020	164,993,948
2021	164,992,873
2022	164,997,735
2023	164,992,360
2024	164,994,041
2025	164,996,685
2026	164,996,276
2027	164,992,085
2028	164,993,807
2029	164,997,894
2030	164,993,016
2031	164,993,335
2032 <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>82,497,811</u>
Total	<u>\$3,382,389,056</u>

---

<sup>(1)</sup> Total may not add due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes final debt service payment on July 1, 2031.

## **Sources of Payment – General**

MTA has entered into a service contract, dated as of May 15, 2002, called the “State Service Contract,” with the State of New York, acting by and through the Director of the Budget of the State, pursuant to the State Service Contract Legislation, comprised of Section 16 of Chapter 314 of the Laws of 1981, Section 42 of Chapter 929 of the Laws of 1986, and Section 34 of Part O of Chapter 61 of the Laws of 2000.

MTA has filed a copy of the State Service Contract and summaries of certain provisions of the State Service Contract Resolution, including certain defined terms used therein, with EMMA. In addition, copies of the summaries and the State Service Contract can be obtained on MTA’s website under “About the MTA – Financial Information – Investor Information” at [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info) or from the MTA Finance Department at 347 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10017.

Capitalized terms used under this caption “STATE SERVICE CONTRACT BONDS” not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in the State Service Contract Resolution.

The State Service Contract Legislation authorizes the Director of the Budget, acting on behalf of the State, to enter into a long-term service contract with MTA for the purposes of financing and refinancing transportation facilities, as defined in subdivision 14 of Section 1261 of the Public Authorities Law, as well as refunding obligations issued by MTA and its affiliates.

Under the State Service Contract, in consideration of MTA’s undertaking various transportation projects for the benefit of the people of the State, the State agrees to make annual payments to MTA over a period of years, with the obligation of the State subject in each year to the making of annual appropriations by the State Legislature. Concluding on the Expiration Date, the State is required to pay to MTA, on or before the Business Day next preceding each January 1 and July 1 of each calendar year, an amount equal to the current year’s debt service on all State Service Contract Bonds in two substantially equal semi-annual installments.

The State Service Contract Legislation authorizes MTA to pledge, and assign the annual payments to be made by the State as security for obligations which have been designated “State Service Contract Bonds” issued for the following purposes: to finance and refinance transportation projects, to refund obligations issued by MTA or any affiliate, and to refund obligations secured in whole or in part by any or all of the prior State service contracts authorized by the State Service Contract Legislation.

The aggregate debt service on the outstanding State Service Contract Bonds has exhausted MTA’s current capacity under the State Service Contract to issue additional bonds (other than refunding bonds).

### **Nature of State’s Obligation to Make State Service Contract Payments**

Notwithstanding anything in the State Service Contract to the contrary,

- the obligation of the State to pay the amounts therein provided for is subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature,
- the obligation of the State to pay the amounts therein provided for shall not constitute a debt of the State within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys available and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond the moneys available for the purpose, and
- the State Legislature is not obligated to make appropriations to satisfy the State’s obligations under the State Service Contract and there can be no assurance that the State Legislature will make any such appropriations.

Subject to the foregoing, the State’s obligation to make the payments provided for in the State Service Contract is absolute and unconditional, without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim the State may have against MTA or any other person or entity having an interest in the State Service Contract or the payments made under the State Service Contract.

## **Pledge Effected by the State Service Contract Bond Resolution**

*General.* The “Trust Estate” – which consists primarily of all payments made to MTA by the State under the State Service Contract and the proceeds of the State Service Contract Bonds – is pledged for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, interest on, and Sinking Fund Installments for, the State Service Contract Bonds, in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the State Service Contract Resolution, subject only to the provisions of that resolution permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in that resolution.

The pledge of the Trust Estate in all respects secures on a *pari passu* basis all of the State Service Contract Bonds, and the Trust Estate is and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the State Service Contract Resolution, and all corporate action on the part of MTA to that end has been duly and validly taken.

*Debt Service Fund.* The State Service Contract Bond Resolution establishes the State Service Contract Debt Service Fund, which the Trustee holds and administers. Amounts held in such Fund are held in trust separate and apart from all other funds. MTA is required to deposit each State Service Contract Payment, upon receipt or on the next succeeding business day, into the State Service Contract Debt Service Fund. Amounts in the Debt Service Fund will be used to make debt service payments on the State Service Contract Bonds.

## **Agreement with the State**

The MTA Act prohibits MTA from filing a petition in bankruptcy under Chapter 9 of the Federal Bankruptcy Code or such successor chapters or sections as may from time to time be in effect and the State has pledged that so long as any notes, bonds or lease obligations of MTA are outstanding, it will not limit or alter the denial of authority to MTA to so file.

Under the MTA Act, the State pledges to and agrees with the holders of any notes, bonds or lease obligations issued or incurred by MTA, including the State Service Contract Bonds, that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in MTA (which do not include the right to an appropriation of debt service from the State) to fulfill the terms of any agreements made by MTA with the holders of its notes, bonds and lease obligations, including the State Service Contract Bonds, or in any way impair the rights and remedies of such holders.

## **PART 4. OPERATIONS**

## TRANSIT SYSTEM

(popular names – MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA)

### Legal Status and Public Purpose

MTA New York City Transit was created in 1953 pursuant to the MTA New York City Transit Act for the purposes of acquiring the transit facilities then operated by the City and operating them for the convenience and safety of the public.

MaBSTOA was created as a public benefit corporation in 1962 as a statutory subsidiary of MTA New York City Transit to operate the bus routes that had been operated by Surface Transit, Inc. and Fifth Avenue Coach Lines, Inc. prior to their acquisition by the City.

Pursuant to the MTA New York City Transit Authority Act, MTA New York City Transit and the City entered into an agreement of lease dated June 1, 1953, providing for the lease to MTA New York City Transit of the transit facilities then owned or thereafter to be acquired or constructed by the City for use in the fulfillment of MTA New York City Transit's corporate purposes. In connection with the creation of MaBSTOA, MTA New York City Transit agreed that bus lines acquired by the City would be leased to MaBSTOA by the City for operation and maintenance by MaBSTOA. Such lease with MaBSTOA was entered into on March 20, 1962.

MTA New York City Transit became an affiliate of MTA in 1968. The Chairman and Members of MTA, by statute, are also the Chairman and Members of MTA New York City Transit and Directors of MaBSTOA, and the Chief Executive Officer of MTA is, ex officio, Chief Executive Officer of MTA New York City Transit. The Chief Executive Officer is responsible for the discharge of the executive and administrative functions and powers of MTA New York City Transit. The President of MTA New York City Transit is primarily responsible for the general management and operation of MTA New York City Transit. The executive personnel of MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA report to the President of MTA New York City Transit.

### Management

The following are brief biographies of the MTA New York City Transit's senior officers, who also serve as MaBSTOA's senior officers.

Thomas F. Prendergast, President since December, 2009. Mr. Prendergast began his career in transportation with the Chicago Transit Authority in 1975. From there he joined the Department of Transportation in Washington, D.C., and then moved to MTA New York City Transit in 1982 as Assistant Director, System Safety. In 1984, he was named Chief of System Safety; in 1987, MTA Staten Island Railway General Manager; and, in 1989, the agency's Chief Electrical Officer. In 1990, Mr. Prendergast was named Senior Vice President, Department of Subways. In 1994, Mr. Prendergast left MTA New York City Transit to become President of MTA Long Island Rail Road. In 2000, he joined the private sector and served as a transportation consultant on numerous projects in the United Kingdom, North America and Asia. In 2008, he returned to the public sector as Chief Executive Officer of TransLink, the Vancouver, British Columbia transportation system. Mr. Prendergast holds an engineering degree from the University of Illinois.

Robert Bergen has served as Executive Vice President since January 11, 2010. Mr. Bergen is responsible for budget and controller, procurement and distribution, revenue collection, information services, operations planning, and government and community relations functions. Prior to his appointment, Mr. Bergen practiced law for 36 years both in the public and private sectors. Among other positions, Mr. Bergen was General Counsel to MTA Metro- North Railroad from January, 1989 through June, 1991, and General Counsel to the MTA from July, 1991 through November, 1995. Mr. Bergen holds a BA degree from Rutgers University and a J.D. degree from Brooklyn Law School.

Frederick E. Smith P.E., Acting Senior Vice President and Chief Engineer since November, 2009, is responsible for the Capital Program Management Department. Mr. Smith first joined MTA New York City Transit in 1980.

Mr. Smith later served as Chief Engineer for MTA Long Island Rail Road from 1994 to 2000, before returning to MTA New York City Transit in 2000. Mr. Smith is a graduate of the State University of New York at Buffalo, holding a Bachelors of Science in Civil Engineering degree, magna cum laude, and Master of Business Administration, concentration in Financial Planning and Control. Mr. Smith is a licensed professional engineer in the State of New York.

Carmen Bianco, Senior Vice President, Department of Subways since March 2010. Mr. Bianco oversees the operation of the MTA New York City Transit subway system and the transportation of its 5.2 million daily riders. Mr. Bianco directs a workforce of over 27,000 employees and is responsible for the movement of over 8,200 trains a day, as well as the maintenance of the system's infrastructure. Mr. Bianco re-joined MTA New York City Transit with 33 years of experience in corporate safety, loss control and transportation operations. He has worked in key leadership positions at Amtrak for over 17 years and was MTA New York City Transit's Assistant Vice President of System Safety between 1991 and 1995. He has also worked as a consultant to public and private sector clients from the manufacturing, mining, petroleum, transportation, and utilities industries throughout North America, Europe, and Asia.

On April 13, 2011, Darryl C. Irick was named head of the MTA's bus operations replacing Joseph J. Smith who retired at the end of 2010. A 24-year veteran of New York City Transit, Mr. Irick assumed responsibilities for Senior Vice President, NYCT Department of Buses, President, MTA Bus Company and President, MTA Long Island Bus. Beginning his NYC Transit career in 1986 as a bus operator at Kingsbridge Depot, Mr. Irick has progressively earned more senior positions in the areas of operations planning, depot management and road operations. During that time, he has distinguished himself with an ability to enter any operating environment and significantly improve performance. Mr. Irick's operation is responsible for transporting 2.8 million daily bus customers on a combined fleet of nearly 6,000 buses. The MTA's bus operation relies on 18,500 employees based at 40 facilities to cover a 900-square-mile territory stretching from Yonkers to Rockville Centre.

Martin B. Schnabel, Vice President and General Counsel since November 1996. Mr. Schnabel joined MTA New York City Transit in 1976. Prior to being appointed General Counsel, Mr. Schnabel served as Executive Assistant General Counsel. Mr. Schnabel is responsible for managing the various Law Department divisions. Mr. Schnabel received his BA from SUNY Binghamton and his Juris Doctor degree from Boston University.

## **History of the Transit System**

*General.* Mass transit has played a vital role in the development of the City from its earliest days. It continues to be essential to the economic life of the metropolitan area and for a substantial portion of the population of the metropolitan area it represents the principal means of transportation within the City and to and from places of employment. The intense concentration of commercial, financial, cultural, industrial and residential development that exists in the 22 square miles comprising the Borough of Manhattan, particularly its central business district, would not be feasible without an extensive system of mass transit.

*Subway System.* Construction of the first subway in the City began in 1900 and was completed in 1904. Although built with City funds, it was leased to and operated by a private company (the IRT). A major expansion of the subway system was completed in various stages between 1918 and 1922. A portion of the expanded system was incorporated into the IRT and the remainder, the BMT, was leased to another private company. In 1924, the City Board of Transportation was created to plan, construct and operate a third subway system (the IND). That system was completed in various stages between 1932 and 1940.

In 1940, the City acquired the franchise rights and properties of the IRT and BMT from the private companies that had operated those lines and that were then in reorganization and the entire subway system was placed under the control of the City Board of Transportation. In 1953, the subway system was leased to the then newly-formed MTA New York City Transit.

Although a number of changes have been made to the fixed physical plant of the subway system since 1940, such as the closing of the oldest elevated lines and the integration of the several systems, there were no significant alterations of the basic physical configuration of the subway network since that time until MTA New York City

Transit opened the Archer Avenue Line extension and the 63rd Street Tunnel in 1988 and 1989, respectively, along with three new subway stations along each of these routes.

With the opening of the 63rd Street Connector in December 2001, MTA New York City Transit introduced the first new subway line in more than two decades. The Connector links the Queens Boulevard subway line to the 63rd Street Tunnel into Manhattan. The additional service between Queens and Manhattan provided immediate benefits to riders who travel the Queens Boulevard line each day.

MTA is in the process of developing new expansions and improvements to the Transit System, including the extension of the No. 7 subway line from Times Square south to 34th Street and Eleventh Avenue in Manhattan, the Lower Manhattan Fulton Street Transit Center, and the Second Avenue Subway. For more information about these projects, see “MTA CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION COMPANY” below.

*Bus System.* During the 1940’s and 1950’s, the City acquired the properties and franchises of a number of private bus companies operating within the City, all of which were leased to MTA New York City Transit at the time of its creation. MaBSTOA was created in 1962 to operate the bus lines formerly operated by the Fifth Avenue Coach Lines, Inc. and Surface Transit, Inc. Both MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA have since assumed the operation of additional franchises and routes.

Most bus service within the City is operated by MTA New York City Transit MaBSTOA and MTA Bus. MTA Bus is currently operating the bus routes formerly operated by seven former franchise private bus companies, and only a very small number of private bus companies continue to operate local service within the City or between the outer boroughs and the Manhattan central business district. See “MTA BUS COMPANY” below.

### **Description of the Transit System**

*Subway System.* The City’s rapid transit system is by far the largest in the nation. Only a few cities in the world have a subway system comparable in physical size and ridership. The subway system has over 659 miles of mainline track extending 231 route miles. It operates 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, although certain lines are not in service the entire day and frequency of service varies by route and time of day. In calendar year 2010, more than 1.6 billion revenue passengers used the subway. It currently has a fleet of 6,356 subway cars, two major subway car repair shops, 13 maintenance shops, 23 subway car storage yards and 467 active passenger stations. As of December 31, 2010, MTA New York City Transit employed 26,063 workers in rapid transit.

*Bus System.* MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA presently operate bus service on 219 local and express routes throughout the City. The majority of bus routes are designed to serve passengers traveling within a particular borough or to serve as feeders to the subway system. In calendar year 2010, 697 million revenue passengers used the bus system. The bus system operates on a continuous basis, although certain bus routes are not in service the entire day and frequency of service varies by route and time of day. As of December 31, 2010, the bus system employed 13,853 persons and operated 4,348 buses.

*Paratransit.* On July 1, 1993, MTA New York City Transit assumed responsibility from the City for the Access-A-Ride paratransit service in order to increase the efficiency of providing such services by vesting responsibility in a single entity. Access-A-Ride service is provided by private vendors under contract with MTA New York City Transit. Paratransit fares are currently equivalent to the regular undiscounted passenger fare rate of \$2.25. Paratransit operations are also supported by six percent of the revenue from the Urban Tax (a portion of a mortgage recording tax and a portion of a property transfer tax imposed upon commercial property in the City). The City contributes an operating subsidy to support paratransit, equal to the lesser of (i) one third of the operating deficit, calculated after deducting paratransit passenger revenue, the above-described Urban Tax revenue, and MTA New York City Transit administrative expenses, or (ii) an amount that is twenty percent greater than the amount paid by the City for the preceding calendar year. Any remaining operating deficit is funded by MTA New York City Transit. Over the years, the costs of the paratransit program have risen substantially in excess of the City’s twenty percent additional funding contribution, so MTA New York City Transit has assumed, and expects to continue to assume, greater costs with respect to the paratransit service.

## **Relationships with the State, the City and the Federal Government**

*State and City.* MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA receive substantial amounts of funding for the operating and capital costs of the Transit System from appropriations and subsidies provided by the State and the City. In calendar year 2010, State and City operating assistance, special tax supported subsidies and reimbursements for the Transit System constituted, on a cash basis, approximately 46.3% of the total pledged revenues of MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA, up from 40.2% in 2009 reflecting principally declines in existing subsidies received in 2009 due to economic conditions and the inclusion of full year receipts from the mobility tax and taxes and fees deposited in the MTA Aid Trust Account in 2010. To the extent that future operating assistance and the funding of the capital costs of subsequent capital programs projected to be funded by the State and City are subject to their receipt of tax revenues and the making of annual appropriations, the level of such funding may be affected by the general economic conditions in, and the financial condition of, the State and City.

In addition to the operating and capital assistance received by MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA from the City, MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA are dependent upon the City for the maintenance and repair of City-maintained bridges, streets and other infrastructure necessary for the operation of the Transit System. Water main breaks and other infrastructure problems, including problems on bridges, have in the past and may in the future cause service disruptions.

City infrastructure problems that restrict or preclude service on the Transit System could decrease ridership and revenue levels of the Transit System. The materiality of any such decrease would depend on the nature, severity and duration of the service interruptions.

*Federal.* MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA also receive substantial amounts of funding for the capital costs of the Transit System from grants provided by the Federal government. The Federal government also supplied substantial capital funds for prior Transit Capital Programs. Federal operating assistance is not currently authorized by Federal law for mass transit operations, including the Transit System.

*Other.* Officials of the State, City and Federal governments and the Inspector General of MTA periodically conduct audits and reviews of the operations of MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA. Officers of MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA respond to these reports and adopt some of the recommendations made therein or take other appropriate remedial actions.

MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA are subject to regulation by Federal and State agencies with responsibilities for safety. In general, they must maintain and equip their tracks and rolling stock in compliance with minimum standards, file reports with respect to certain accidents and incidents and respond to recommendations for improving transit system safety.

**MTA BUS COMPANY**  
**(popular name – MTA Bus)**

**Legal Status and Public Purpose**

MTA Bus was created as a public benefit corporation subsidiary of MTA in 2004. At its meeting in December 2004, the MTA Board approved a letter agreement with the City with respect to MTA Bus' establishment and operation of certain bus routes (the "City Bus Routes") in areas then served by seven private bus companies pursuant to franchises granted by the City. The letter agreement with the City provides for the following:

- A lease by the City to MTA Bus of the bus assets to operate the City Bus Routes.
- The City agrees to pay MTA Bus the difference between the actual cost of operation of the City Bus Routes (other than certain capital costs) and all revenues and subsidies received by MTA Bus and allocable to the operation of the City Bus Routes. The letter agreement permits the parties after a period of 18 months to negotiate an agreement to establish a formula-based approach for the payment of the City subsidy.
- If the City fails to timely pay any of the subsidy amounts due for a period of 30 days, MTA Bus has the right, after an additional 10 days, to curtail, suspend or eliminate service and may elect to terminate the agreement. The City can terminate the agreement on one year's notice.
- Certain portions of the MTA Bus capital program are included in the Capital Programs approved by the Review Board. The City is not responsible for paying debt service on certain bonds issued by MTA for the benefit of MTA Bus in connection with the 2005-2009 MTA Capital Programs; the debt service on such bonds is being paid by MTA Bus and MTA.

MTA Bus completed the consolidation of the seven bus lines in the first quarter of 2006. As discussed below under "FINANCIAL PLANS AND CAPITAL PROGRAMS," the Review Board has included certain capital funding for MTA Bus in the 2000-2004 MTA Capital Program, the 2005-2009 Capital Program and the 2010-2014 Capital Program.

Effective as of April 1, 2006, MTA Bus pledged its operating revenues to the Trustee under the Transportation Resolution (as hereinafter defined) and became a signatory to the Interagency Agreement securing the Transportation Revenue Bonds. All or a portion of MTA Bus' capital needs may be financed from the proceeds of the Transportation Revenue Bonds.

**Description of the MTA Bus System**

MTA Bus presently operates bus service on 45 local routes in The Bronx, Brooklyn and Queens and 36 express routes between Manhattan and The Bronx, Brooklyn and Queens. In calendar year 2010, nearly 120 million revenue passengers used the MTA Bus system. As of December 31, 2010, the MTA Bus system employed 3,467 persons and operated 1,245 buses. The MTA Bus system operates on a continuous basis, although certain bus routes are not in service the entire day and frequency of service varies by route and time of day.

**Management**

The following is a brief biography of the chief operating officer of MTA Bus.

On April 13, 2011, Darryl C. Irick was named head of the MTA's bus operations replacing Joseph J. Smith who retired at the end of the year. Mr. Irick assumed responsibilities for Senior Vice President, NYCT Department of Buses: President, MTA Bus Company and President, MTA Long Island Bus.

**STATEN ISLAND RAPID TRANSIT OPERATING AUTHORITY**  
**(popular name – MTA Staten Island Railway)**

**Legal Status and Public Purpose**

MTA Staten Island Railway was created as a public benefit corporation subsidiary of MTA in 1970. MTA Staten Island Railway is responsible for the operation of a rapid transit railroad system on Staten Island pursuant to a lease and operating agreement with the City.

MTA Staten Island Railway service runs 24 hours daily between the St. George and Tottenville stations. At the St. George station, customers can make connections with Staten Island Ferry service. MTA Staten Island Railway's capital needs are funded as a part of the Transit Capital Program approved by the Review Board and its operating losses are funded by the City and/or MTA.

**Management**

Thomas F. Prendergast, the President of MTA New York City Transit, is also the President of MTA Staten Island Railway.

**COMMUTER SYSTEM**  
**(popular names – MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad)**

**Legal Status and Public Purpose**

*MTA Long Island Rail Road.* Through MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA directly operates commuter railroad service between the City and Long Island and within Long Island (the “MTA Long Island Rail Road Commuter Service”).

MTA Long Island Rail Road was incorporated as a privately-held railroad company in 1834. In 1966, MTA acquired all of the capital stock of MTA Long Island Rail Road from its parent, the Pennsylvania Railroad Company. In February 1980, MTA Long Island Rail Road’s Certificate of Incorporation was amended to convert it into a subsidiary public benefit corporation of MTA organized pursuant to the MTA Act. MTA Long Island Rail Road owns, leases or has easements or other rights to the rolling stock, physical plant and equipment material to its operations.

*MTA Metro-North Railroad.* Through MTA Metro-North Railroad, MTA directly operates the New Haven Line (pursuant to a joint service agreement with the CDOT and the Harlem and Hudson commuter rail services (collectively, the “Metro-North Commuter Services”) and subsidizes and performs certain other services relating to the New York State portion of the Port Jervis and Pascack Valley Lines operated, pursuant to a joint service agreement, by NJ Transit. The Metro-North Commuter Services provide service between the City and the northern New York suburban counties of Westchester, Putnam and Dutchess and from the City through New Haven and Fairfield counties in the southern portion of the State of Connecticut to New Haven, Connecticut. The Port Jervis and Pascack Valley Lines provide service from the northern New York suburban counties of Orange and Rockland to northern New Jersey and the City (known as “West of Hudson” service).

MTA Metro-North Railroad was incorporated by MTA on September 22, 1982 as a subsidiary public benefit corporation. MTA or MTA Metro-North Railroad owns, leases or has easements or other rights to the rolling stock, physical plant and equipment material to the operation of the Harlem and Hudson Lines, and to the physical plant and equipment material to the operation of the New York State portion of the New Haven Line. With respect to the New Haven Line, MTA or MTA Metro-North Railroad owns approximately 55% of the rolling stock and CDOT owns the remainder.

The New Haven Line is operated by MTA Metro-North Railroad pursuant to the terms of an Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated as of June 21, 1985, among the State of Connecticut, by CDOT, MTA and MTA Metro-North Railroad (the “ARSA”). Under the provisions of the ARSA, at the expiration of each term, it is automatically extended for five years, subject to the right of CDOT or MTA to terminate the ASA on 18 months’ written notice. The current term of the ARSA expires on January 1, 2015.

The Port Jervis and Pascack Valley Lines are operated by NJ Transit Rail Operations, Inc. (“NJTRO”) pursuant to the terms of an Agreement for Operation dated as of July 27, 2006, between NJTRO and MTA Metro-North Railroad (the “AFO”), the initial term of which expires on June 30, 2012. Under the provisions of the AFO, at the expiration of each term, it is automatically extended for an additional year, subject to the right of NJTRO or MTA Metro-North Railroad to terminate the AFO by no later than March 15, in which case the AFO will terminate on June 30 of that same year.

**Management**

The following are brief biographies of the chief operating officers of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad.

Helena E. Williams, President of MTA Long Island Rail Road since June 2007. Ms. Williams is the first woman to lead the nation’s busiest commuter railroad. Just prior to joining the LIRR, Ms. Williams worked briefly as Senior Counsel at Cablevision. Prior to that position, Ms. Williams served for five years in the administration of Nassau County Executive Tom Suozzi. Ms. Williams first served at the MTA beginning in 1985, where she rose

from labor counsel to chief of staff of Long Island Bus before assuming the presidency of Long Island Bus in 1993. In 1999 Williams was inducted into the New York Public Transit Association's Hall of Fame. Ms. Williams began her career in New York City, working for the Mayor's Office of Municipal Labor Relations. She holds a J.D. from the St. John's University School of Law and is admitted to practice law in New York. She has a B.A. with honors from the State University of New York at Oneonta.

Howard Permut, President of MTA Metro-North Railroad since July 2008. Mr. Permut is only the fourth President in the railroad's history and was part of the original team that created Metro-North out of the Conrail commuter operations in New York and Connecticut in 1983. Prior to his current role as President, Mr. Permut was the Senior Vice President of Planning, Procurement and Business Development. Before working for MTA/Metro-North, Mr. Permut worked at the Northeastern Illinois RTA during its formative years and the CTA. He is also a visiting scholar at New York University and has worked for a number of major transit agencies in London, Santo Domingo, Philadelphia, San Francisco and Los Angeles. He has taught the NTI Senior Leadership Course and has lectured at NYU, University of Pennsylvania, Northwestern, CUNY and Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute. Mr. Permut holds a Masters of Science in Transportation from Northwestern University and a B.A. in Geography from the State University of New York at Binghamton.

### Description of the Commuter System

MTA Long Island Rail Road Commuter Service and Metro-North Commuter Services are the two largest commuter railroad services in the nation. MTA Long Island Rail Road uses 29 yards and 4 major repair shops. MTA Metro-North Railroad uses 15 yards and 5 major repair shops. The commuter services operate every day of the year, although frequency of service varies by route, day of the week and time of day. The following table further details the MTA Long Island Rail Road Commuter Services and the Metro-North Commuter Services.

**MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad Commuter Services  
as of December 31, 2010<sup>(1)</sup>**

	Revenue Passengers (in thousands) <sup>(2)</sup>	Stations	Actual Route Miles	Main Line Track Miles	Passenger Cars
MTA Long Island Rail Road	81,556	124	319.1	594.1	1,120
MTA Metro-North Railroad	<u>79,211</u>	<u>110</u>	<u>272.9</u>	<u>701.2</u>	<u>1,058</u>
Totals	160,927	234	592.0	1,295.3	2,196

<sup>(1)</sup> Certain of the stations, track and passenger cars are not owned by MTA, MTA Long Island Rail Road or MTA Metro-North Railroad.

<sup>(2)</sup> The number of revenue passengers is determined in part by ascribing an assumed frequency of use to holders of weekly and monthly commutation tickets. Metro-North's numbers do not include West of Hudson service.

### Relationships with the State, Certain Local Governments and the Federal Government

*State and Local Governments.* MTA receives substantial amounts of funding for the operating and capital costs of the Commuter System from appropriations and subsidies provided by the State and certain local governments. In calendar year 2010, State and local operating assistance, special tax supported subsidies and reimbursements for the Commuter System constituted, on a cash basis, approximately 47.3% of the total pledged revenues of MTA relating to the Commuter System up from 40.2% in 2009 reflecting principally declines in existing subsidies received in 2009 due to economic conditions and the inclusion of full year receipts from the mobility tax and taxes and fees deposited in the MTA Aid Trust Account in 2010. To the extent that future operating assistance and the funding of the capital costs of subsequent capital programs projected to be funded by the State are subject to its receipt of tax revenues and the making of annual appropriations, the level of such funding may be affected by the current economic conditions in, and the financial condition of, the State.

*Federal.* MTA also receives substantial amounts of funding for the capital costs of the Commuter System from grants provided by the Federal government. The Federal government supplied funds for prior Commuter Capital Programs. Federal operating assistance is not currently authorized by Federal law for mass transit operations, including the Commuter System.

*Other.* Officials of the State, City and Federal governments and the Inspector General of MTA periodically conduct audits and reviews of the operations of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad. Officers of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad respond to these reports and adopt some of the recommendations made therein or take other appropriate remedial actions.

MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad are subject to regulation by Federal and State and, with respect to MTA Metro-North Railroad, State of Connecticut agencies with responsibilities for railroad safety. In general, they must maintain and equip their roadbed and rolling stock in compliance with minimum standards, file reports with respect to certain accidents and incidents and respond to recommendations for improving Commuter System safety.

**TRIBOROUGH BRIDGE AND TUNNEL AUTHORITY**  
**(popular name – MTA Bridges and Tunnels)**

**Legal Status and Public Purpose**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels, a public benefit corporation, became an affiliate of MTA effective March 1, 1968. MTA Bridges and Tunnels is empowered, among other things, to construct and operate certain vehicle bridges, tunnels and highways and other public facilities in the City. The following are the vehicular toll facilities (the “MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities”) operated by MTA Bridges and Tunnels:

**MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities**

7 Bridges

Robert F. Kennedy Bridge  
Verrazano-Narrows Bridge  
Bronx-Whitestone Bridge  
Throgs Neck Bridge  
Henry Hudson Bridge  
Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge  
Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge

2 Tunnels

Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel  
Queens Midtown Tunnel

A more detailed description of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities is set forth below.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels also operates, pursuant to a management agreement with a private contractor, the Battery Parking Garage located adjacent to the Manhattan plaza of the Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel. The garage was opened in 1950, has since been renovated, and has space for 2,100 vehicles.

Title to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities and the Battery Parking Garage is vested in the City, but MTA Bridges and Tunnels has the use and occupancy of such facilities so long as its corporate existence continues.

**Management**

The following are brief biographies of certain senior operating officers of MTA Bridges and Tunnels.

James L. Ferrara, President since January 2010. Prior to being appointed President, Mr. Ferrara was Vice President of Operations since February 2009. Prior to that appointment, he had been General Manager at the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge. Prior to that, he served as Operations Superintendent at the Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel. Mr. Ferrara began his career as a Bridge and Tunnel Officer at the Robert F. Kennedy Bridge in 1977 and worked his way through the ranks and into management.

David Moretti, Executive Vice President since April 5, 2010. He served as Acting Chief Financial Officer at MTA Headquarters from December 2009 to April 2010. Prior to that appointment, Mr. Moretti was Executive Vice President of MTA Bridges and Tunnels since January 2009 and, before that, Mr. Moretti was Acting President of MTA Bridges and Tunnels since January 2007. Prior to being appointed Acting President, Mr. Moretti was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer responsible for Labor Relations, Health and Safety, Technology, Planning and Budget and Finance. Mr. Moretti joined MTA Bridges and Tunnels in 1988 and has held the positions of Deputy CFO and Budget Director. Prior to joining MTA Bridges and Tunnels, Mr. Moretti served as Deputy Assistant Director for the New York City Office of Management and Budget and also participated in research on the privatization of municipal services for the Columbia University Graduate School of Business. Mr. Moretti earned his undergraduate degree in economics from Boston University and has attended the Program for Senior Executives in State and Local Government at Harvard University.

Joe Keane, as Chief Engineer of MTA Bridges and Tunnels, directs the planning, design and construction of Capital and Major Maintenance projects at MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ seven bridges and two tunnels. Mr. Keane

leads a 127 person professional Engineering and Construction organization with responsibility of design, construction, and construction administration in civil, structural, mechanical, electrical and environmental engineering, as well architecture. Mr. Keane directs the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Capital Program budgeted for \$2.4 billion for the period 2010-2014 as well as \$220 million in annual expenditures on non-capital projects. Mr. Keane has been at MTA Bridges and Tunnels since 1988 and previously worked for New York City Department of Transportation. Mr. Keane is a licensed professional engineer in both New York and New Jersey. He holds a Bachelors Degree in Civil Engineering from the National University of Ireland and a Masters Degree in Structural Engineering from City College of New York as well as an Executive Construction Management Diploma from Polytechnic University, New York.

M. Margaret Terry, Acting General Counsel since July 2010. Ms. Terry has been Deputy General Counsel since September 2000. Before joining MTA Bridges and Tunnels in January 1992, Ms. Terry was the Chief of Construction Litigation at MTA New York City Transit and an associate at the law firms of Lubell & Lubell and Cohn, Glickstein, Lurie, Ostrin, Lubell & Lubell. Ms. Terry received a J.D. degree from NYU Law School and a B.A. in Theology from Santa Clara University.

Donald Spero, Chief Financial Officer since March 2009. Prior to being appointed Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Spero was Acting Chief Financial Officer since January 2007. Prior to then, Mr. Spero served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer for Planning and Budget. Since joining MTA Bridges and Tunnels in 1988, he has also served as Director of Capital and Strategic Planning and Director of Capital Budget. Before coming to MTA Bridges and Tunnels, he worked for the New York City Mayor's Office of Operations as Chief of Staff and Deputy Assistant Director and for the New York City Comptroller's Office. Mr. Spero holds degrees from Syracuse University and the George Washington University.

#### **MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities<sup>†</sup>**

The following is a brief description of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities, listed in order of revenue generation:

Robert F Kennedy Bridge-Crosses the East River and the Harlem River and connects the Boroughs of Queens, The Bronx and Manhattan. Opened to traffic in 1936, it carries eight traffic lanes between Queens and The Bronx via Wards Island and Randall's Island, and six traffic lanes between Randall's Island and Manhattan. These three major crossings are interconnected by viaducts.

Verrazano-Narrows Bridge-Connects the Boroughs of Brooklyn and Staten Island. It is a double deck structure with each deck carrying six traffic lanes. The upper deck was opened to traffic in 1964 and the lower deck in 1969.

Throgs Neck Bridge-Crosses the upper East River between the Boroughs of Queens and The Bronx approximately two miles east of the Bronx-Whitestone Bridge. Opened in 1961, it has two roadways, each carrying three traffic lanes.

Bronx-Whitestone Bridge-Crosses the East River and connects the Boroughs of Queens and The Bronx. The roadways of the bridge, which was opened to traffic with four lanes in 1939, were widened so as to carry six traffic lanes commencing in 1946.

Queens Midtown Tunnel-Crosses under the East River and connects the Boroughs of Queens and Manhattan. Opened to traffic in 1940, it consists of twin tubes, carrying an aggregate of four traffic lanes.

Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel-Crosses under the East River at its mouth and connects the Boroughs of Brooklyn and Manhattan. Opened to traffic in 1950, it consists of twin tubes, carrying an aggregate of four traffic lanes.

---

<sup>†</sup> For purposes of the bond resolutions, the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities are referred to as the "TBTA Facilities."

Henry Hudson Bridge—Crosses the Harlem River between the Spuyten Duyvil section of The Bronx and the northern end of Manhattan. It has two roadway levels, carrying an aggregate of seven traffic lanes, the lower level having been opened to traffic in 1936 and the upper level in 1938. The operation of this bridge includes the maintenance of a small part of the Henry Hudson Parkway.

Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge—Crosses Rockaway Inlet and connects Rockaway Peninsula, in Queens, with Brooklyn. Opened in 1937, it carries four traffic lanes. The operation of this bridge includes the maintenance of the Marine Parkway from the toll plaza to Jacob Riis Park.

Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge—Crosses Beach Channel in Jamaica Bay to Rockaway Peninsula, and is located in Queens. Reconstructed and opened to traffic in May 1970, this bridge carries six traffic lanes. Its operation includes the maintenance of a small part of the Cross Bay Parkway.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels also operates the Battery Parking Garage. Only the bridges and tunnels constitute MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels bond resolutions, though the net revenues derived from the operation of the Battery Parking Garage are included as net revenues that are pledged to the payment of such bonds.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels is a founding member of the E-ZPass Interagency Group (“IAG”), which is a consortium of 24 agencies in 14 states that operate an interoperable electronic toll collection system.

#### **Authorized Projects of MTA Bridges and Tunnels**

- MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ powers have been broadened by the State Legislature beyond its traditional role as a vehicular toll facility authority within the City. MTA Bridges and Tunnels is also authorized to participate in the financing of the following two public benefit projects:
  - the Transit and Commuter Project, and
  - the Convention Center Project (Jacob K. Javits Convention Center in Manhattan).
- The Transit and Commuter Project consists of certain capital projects for the benefit of the Commuter System and the Transit System and MTA Staten Island Railway. The capital assets constructed or acquired by MTA Bridges and Tunnels as part of the Transit and Commuter Project are to be transferred or leased for a nominal consideration to MTA or MTA New York City Transit, and neither such conveyance nor any capital grants made as part of the Transit and Commuter Project will produce revenues for MTA Bridges and Tunnels. Alternatively, such capital assets may be sold to parties other than MTA or MTA New York City Transit and leased back by MTA Bridges and Tunnels for subleasing for a nominal consideration to MTA or MTA New York City Transit or leased directly to MTA or MTA New York City Transit at the expense of MTA Bridges and Tunnels.
- The Convention Center Project is not and cannot become a project for which MTA Bridges and Tunnels can issue its Senior Revenue Bonds.
- Under existing law, MTA Bridges and Tunnels has no obligation with respect to the operation and maintenance of the equipment or facilities financed as the Transit and Commuter Project or the Convention Center Project.

**MTA CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION COMPANY**  
**(popular name – MTA Capital Construction)**

**Legal Status and Public Purpose**

MTA Capital Construction Company (“MTACC”) was created as an MTA subsidiary in 2003. MTACC is responsible for administration of the planning, design and construction of major MTA projects which often span multiple Capital Programs. Current projects include three major MTA system expansion projects—East Side Access, Second Avenue Subway, and extension of the No. 7 subway line; the Fulton Street Transit Center; and the MTA wide capital security projects.

**Management**

The following is a brief biography of the chief operating officer of MTA Capital Construction.

Dr. Michael Horodniceanu, President of MTA Capital Construction since July 2008, brings more than 30 years of leadership, vision and engineering and construction management expertise to the MTA, overseeing the largest network expansion and infrastructure improvement program in generations. He leads an experienced program management team in the execution of highly complex mega-projects, including implementation of cost, scheduling and quality control measures to meet established service goals, as well as development of a technical workforce that can apply best practices to deliver both ongoing and future capital construction projects.

Prior to joining MTA Capital Construction, Dr. Horodniceanu was Chairman and CEO of the Urbitran Group, a New York City-based civil engineering firm, from 1980 to 1986, and again from 1990 until July 2008. Under his leadership, the company grew from its core expertise of transportation planning into a 250-person multi-disciplinary architectural, engineering, planning and construction management organization with annual revenues exceeding \$36 million. Between 1986 and 1990, he served as New York City’s Traffic Commissioner, overseeing an agency program with a yearly operational budget of over \$750 million, as well as a \$4 billion capital constructions program.

**East Side Access**

The East Side Access project consists of construction of a 3.5 mile commuter rail connection between MTA Long Island Rail Road’s Main and Port Washington lines in Queens to a new terminal to be constructed beneath Grand Central Terminal. The new connection will increase MTA Long Island Rail Road’s capacity into Manhattan and dramatically shorten travel time for Long Island and eastern Queens’s commuters traveling to the east side of Manhattan. The current project cost estimate at completion is \$7.3 billion, excluding financing costs, and the project is currently scheduled for completion in 2016. Funding for the project includes \$2.699 billion in Federal funds through a Full Funding Grant Agreement (“FFGA”) with the Federal Transit Administration (“FTA”) of which \$1.564 billion has been received as of March 31, 2011. The State has committed \$450 million to this project, and the remainder of the cost is expected to be financed with MTA bonds.

MTA began construction of certain portions of the East Side Access project in 2001. Current construction activity includes the Manhattan Approach Tunnels and Manhattan Structures Part 1 contracts, which are using tunnel boring machines (“TBMs”) to create the running tunnels from the existing 63rd Street Tunnel at Second Avenue to Grand Central Terminal and the station caverns that are now being concreted. In addition, very complex construction tasks of TBM-tunneling under existing rights-of-way to connect the existing MTA Long Island Rail Road right-of-way to the Queens side of the 63rd Street Tunnel are being carried out under the Queens Bored Tunnels and Structures and Northern Boulevard Crossing contracts.

**Second Avenue Subway**

MTA and MTA New York City Transit have undertaken the process of planning and designing a full-length Second Avenue Subway, which will be the City’s first major expansion of the subway system in over 50 years. When fully completed, the Second Avenue Subway will provide customers with a new service, now expected to be designated as the “T” Line, running approximately 8.5 miles along the length of Manhattan’s East Side, generally

under Second Avenue, from 125th Street in Harlem to Hanover Square in Lower Manhattan. This new line will also connect at 63rd Street with the existing N/Q/R Line, which runs south through Manhattan and into Brooklyn.

Under the current plan, the project is expected to be built in four phases.

- **Phase One:** Construction will include tunnels from 105th Street and Second Avenue to 63rd Street and Third Avenue, with new stations along Second Avenue at 96th, 86th and 72nd Streets and new entrances to and newly opened portions of, the existing Lexington Avenue/63rd Street Station. The new service will run from 96th Street and Second Avenue to the existing Lexington Avenue/63rd Street Station, where it will connect with the N/Q/R Line.
- **Phase Two:** The new subway line will be extended north from 96<sup>th</sup> Street to 125th Street. Subway service will run from 125th Street to the existing Lexington Avenue/63<sup>rd</sup> Street Station, where it will connect with the N/Q/R Line.
- **Phase Three:** The new subway line will be extended south to Houston Street. Subway service will run from 125th Street to Houston Street and Second Avenue.
- **Phase Four:** In this final phase the new subway line will be extended south to Hanover Square. Subway service will run from 125<sup>th</sup> Street to Hanover Square in Lower Manhattan.

The cost for Phase One is currently estimated at \$4.4 billion, excluding financing costs, and the project is currently expected to be completed at the end of 2016. As of March 31, 2011, MTA has received \$629 million in Federal financial assistance to the project from the FTA of the total of approximately \$1.374 billion expected to be received through an FFGA. The remainder of the necessary funding for this project will be achieved through the issuance of MTA bonds. When completed, Phase One subway service is projected to carry nearly 200,000 weekday riders.

MTA began construction of Phase I in 2007. Current construction activity includes the TBM launch box and running tunnels excavation contract, the 96th Street Station structure, the 72<sup>nd</sup> Street Station structure contract and the 63<sup>rd</sup> Street Station Upgrade contract.

## **No. 7 Subway Line Extension**

MTA and the City are jointly working on the redevelopment of the Hudson Yards area of Manhattan (the “Hudson Yards Area”), which extends generally from West 28th Street on the south, Eighth Avenue on the east, West 43rd Street on the north and the Hudson River Park on the west. As a part of the redevelopment, the No. 7 subway line will be extended from its current terminal near Times Square on West 41st Street between Seventh and Eighth Avenues to a new terminal at West 34th Street and Eleventh Avenue. The extension will provide a transit link to the Javits Convention Center and is expected to help transform the surrounding manufacturing and industrial neighborhood into a mixed-use community. The scope of the project also includes the construction of subway tail tracks extending to West 25th Street and Eleventh Avenue to permit the storage of subway trains, which will enhance operational reliability.

The budget for the No. 7 subway line extension is \$2.19 billion, including contingency funds. MTA Capital Construction awarded the first construction contract for the structure of the running tunnels and the terminal station structure at 34th Street and 11th Avenue in November 2007. TBM running tunnel and cavern excavation are complete and three additional contracts have been awarded in the last year for the structures of ancillary facilities development site foundations and other work associated with Hudson Yards. The project revenue service date for the new subway service remains January 1, 2014.

## **Lower Manhattan Projects: Fulton Street Transit Center and South Ferry Terminal**

On December 3, 2003, \$1.15 billion in Federal funding was approved for the Fulton Street Transit Center and new South Ferry Terminal projects. Subsequent agreements with the FTA and the inclusion of Federal stimulus

funds raised the Federal commitment to a total of \$1.69 billion. The new South Ferry Terminal at the southern end of the No. 1 subway line replaced a deficient station with a full-length, two-track terminal station with three station entrances, ADA accessibility and a new free transfer between the No. 1 and R subway lines. The new station opened to the public in March 2009.

The Fulton Street Transit Center, a centerpiece of the plan to improve mobility in Lower Manhattan, will greatly facilitate connections between 13 subway lines that serve the Fulton Street/Broadway-Nassau complex in Lower Manhattan and nearby stations, will link MTA New York City Transit facilities with Port Authority PATH train services, and will provide access to the redeveloped World Trade Center site and World Financial Center ferry services. The goal of the Fulton Street Transit Center project is to improve circulation and reduce crowding by reconfiguring the current maze of tunnels and stairways that now connect subway lines that were built years apart (between 1905 and 1932) by separate entities.

The cost is estimated at \$1.40 billion, with \$1.27 billion in Federal funding (almost all of which has been received as of March 31, 2011), and the project is expected to be completed in 2014. Current construction activities include the Transit Center Building contract, the contract to reconfigure the A/C Mezzanine and improve vertical circulation, the contract to restore the historic Corbin Building, and the contract to rehabilitate the 4/5 Fulton Street Station.

**METROPOLITAN SUBURBAN BUS AUTHORITY**  
**(popular name – MTA Long Island Bus)**

**Legal Status and Public Purpose**

MTA Long Island Bus was created as a public benefit corporation subsidiary of MTA in 1972. MTA Long Island Bus operates a public transit bus system and paratransit system (Able-Ride) predominantly in Nassau County pursuant to a Lease and Operating Agreement, dated as of January 15, 1973, between Nassau County and MTA Long Island Bus (the “MTA Long Island Bus Lease”), which is subject to termination by either party upon sixty days’ advance written notice. The MTA Long Island Bus Lease provides generally for the following:

- Service levels, route structure, maintenance and administration are the responsibility of MTA Long Island Bus, with financial assistance as may be provided by Nassau County and others. MTA is not obligated to provide financial assistance to MTA Long Island Bus, but for a number of years has provided operating assistance from mortgage recording tax collections to MTA Long Island Bus.
- Providing of capital assets for MTA Long Island Bus is the responsibility of Nassau County, with such State and Federal financial assistance as it may be successful in securing. MTA administers the MTA Long Island Bus capital program.
- Changes in the levels of fares generally require public hearings, but are not subject to approval by any governmental entity other than the MTA Board.

Nassau County has indicated that it intends to privatize Nassau County bus service as of January 1, 2012. MTA Long Island Bus intends to work with Nassau County to facilitate Nassau County’s transition to provision of bus and paratransit services by a private operator by that date and the termination of MTA Long Island Bus-provided bus and paratransit services by then.

**Management**

The following is a brief biography of the chief operating officer of MTA Long Island Bus.

On April 13, 2011, Darryl C. Irick was named head of the MTA’s bus operations replacing Joseph J. Smith who retired at the end of the year. Mr. Irick assumed responsibilities for Senior Vice President, NYCT Department of Buses; President, MTA Bus Company and President, MTA Long Island Bus.

**PART 5. STATISTICAL INFORMATION**

## RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE

### Transit System (MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA) Ridership

*General.* Subway revenue passengers in 2010 totaled more than 1.6 billion, an increase of approximately 1.5% from 2009. Bus ridership in 2010 was 697 million, 4.1% lower than in 2009, due to a methodology change to exclude certain nonrevenue riders previously counted.

To meet the overall growth in demand in recent years, MTA New York City Transit expanded service from 1996 to 2009, adding new capacity on its subway lines and bus routes. From 1996 to 2009, subway service increased by 17% and bus service has increased by 33%. MetroCard fare incentives were introduced beginning in 1997. Due to financial circumstances in 2010, bus and subway service cuts were required along with other budget reduction programs in order to balance the 2011 budget.

While some of the Transit System changes in use in the past few years have been attributable to the changes in the economy, overall ridership changes are also attributable to other factors including successful efforts to reduce fare evasion and improve security. Significant factors which impact ridership, discussed more fully below, include fare increases and fare incentives, Transit System performance and levels of services, Transit System security and employment in the City generally as well as the relative level and cost of service provided by competing transportation modes such as taxis, licensed and unlicensed vanpools, private car and bus services and charter operators. Interruptions to service or temporary closures of lines resulting from major capital improvement projects to the Transit System by MTA New York City Transit or service disruptions caused by City infrastructure problems not under the control of MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA or from repairs to or rehabilitation of City infrastructure by the City or its agencies could adversely impact ridership and revenues. The effect would depend on the nature, severity and duration of the service interruptions.

*Historical Ridership.* The following table sets forth annual ridership on the Transit System since 1996 and the percentage increase (decrease) each year.

Years	Subway	Revenue Passengers <sup>(1)</sup> (in thousands)				Paratransit Increase/ (Decrease)	Total Revenue Passengers <sup>(4)</sup>	Total Increase/ (Decrease)
		Subway Increase/ (Decrease)	Bus <sup>(2)</sup>	Bus Increase/ (Decrease)	Para- Transit <sup>(3)</sup>			
1996	1,110,026	1.6	480,049	(6.1)	740	9.1	1,590,815	(0.9)
1997	1,129,514	1.8	529,856	10.4	967	30.7	1,660,337	4.4
1998	1,199,419	6.2	607,593	14.7	1,240	28.2	1,808,252	8.9
1999	1,283,082	7.0	659,344	8.5	1,557	25.6	1,943,983	7.5
2000	1,381,079	7.6	691,822	4.9	2,295	47.4	2,075,196	6.7
2001	1,405,300	1.8	732,445	5.9	2,710	18.1	2,140,455	3.1
2002	1,413,178	0.6	754,718	3.0	3,030	11.8	2,170,926	1.4
2003	1,384,069	(2.1)	727,607	(3.6)	3,564	17.6	2,115,240	(2.6)
2004	1,426,040	3.0	740,586	1.8	3,983	11.8	2,170,609	2.6
2005	1,449,109	1.6	736,493	(0.6)	4,663	17.1	2,190,265	0.9
2006	1,498,916	3.4	741,420	0.7	5,202	11.6	2,245,538	2.5
2007	1,562,515	4.2	738,040	(0.5)	5,872	12.9	2,306,427	2.7
2008	1,623,881	3.9	746,977	1.2	7,244	23.4	2,378,102	3.1
2009	1,579,867	(2.7)	726,472	(2.7)	8,490	17.2	2,314,829	(2.7)
2010	1,604,198	1.5	696,923	(4.1)	9,017	6.2	2,310,138	(0.2)

<sup>(1)</sup> Revenue Passengers” are defined as all passengers for whom revenue is received, either through direct fare payment (cash, tokens, MetroCards) or fare reimbursements (senior citizens, school children, the physically disabled). “Revenue Passengers” statistics count passengers that use a free intermodal or bus-to-bus transfer as an additional passenger though they are not paying an additional fare.

<sup>(2)</sup> Bus ridership is measured as unlinked trips, i.e., each bus boarding is counted as a trip, including bus-to-bus transfers. Bus ridership prior to July 1997 includes estimates for student ridership and bus-to-bus transfers.

<sup>(3)</sup> Paratransit ridership includes trips made by Personal Care Attendants and guests.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes subway, bus and paratransit.

*Fares.* Since September 1975 when the base fare was 50 cents, the base fare charged for use of the Transit System has been raised nine times.

<u>Date of Increase</u>	<u>New Base Fare</u>	<u>Amount of Increase</u>	<u>Percent Increase</u>
1980 – June	\$0.60	\$0.10	20.0%
1981 – July	0.75	0.15	25.0
1984 – January	0.90	0.15	20.0
1986 – January	1.00	0.10	11.1
1990 – January	1.15	0.15	15.0
1992 – January	1.25	0.10	8.7
1995 – November	1.50	0.25	20.0
2003 – May	2.00	0.50	33.3
2009 – June	2.25	0.25	12.5

Each fare increase, except the 1986 increase, has been followed by an immediate decrease in ridership.

In addition to the above-referenced increases in the base fare, on February 27, 2005, MTA New York City Transit increased the cost of a 30-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$70 to \$76, the cost of a 7-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$21 to \$24, and express bus fares from \$4 to \$5 without increasing the local base fare.

On March 2, 2008, MTA New York City Transit increased the cost of a 1-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$7.00 to \$7.50, the cost of a 7-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$24 to \$25 and the cost of a 30-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$76 to \$81. A 14-day unlimited-ride MetroCard priced at \$47 was introduced. The bonus on Pay-Per-Ride MetroCards was changed from 20% on purchases of \$10 or more to 15% on purchases of \$7 or more. The local base fare of \$2.00, express bus fare and the price of the Express Bus plus MetroCard were unchanged.

In addition to the \$0.25 increase in the base fare in June 2009, on June 28, 2009, MTA New York City Transit increased the cost of a 1-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$7.50 to \$8.25, the cost of a 7-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$25 to \$27, the cost of a 14-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$47 to \$51.50, and the cost of a 30-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$81 to \$89. The bonus on Pay-Per-Ride MetroCards remained at 15%, while the minimum purchase required to receive the bonus increased from \$7 to \$8. The express bus base fare increased from \$5.00 to \$5.50 and the cost of the 7-day Express Bus Plus MetroCard increased from \$41 to \$45.

On December 30, 2010, MTA New York City Transit eliminated the 1-day and 14-day unlimited-ride MetroCards, increased the cost of a 7-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$27 to \$29 and increased the cost of a 30-day unlimited-ride MetroCard from \$89 to \$104. The bonus on Pay-Per-Ride MetroCards was changed from 15% on purchases of \$8 or more to 7% on purchases of \$10 or more. The express bus fare remained \$5.50, while the cost of a 7-day Express Bus Plus MetroCard increased from \$45 to \$50.

Nevertheless, current fares, without giving effect to any changes in ridership patterns, remain, on average, relatively low in real terms as compared to 1982 (the year in which MTA's first capital program began) after adjusting for inflation based on increases in the Consumer Price Index ("CPI"). The following chart shows historical fare information since 1996.

#### Historical Fare Information

Year	CPI-U <sup>(1)</sup>	Base Fare	Base Fare Real Fare 1982\$ <sup>(2)</sup>	Average Fares <sup>(3)</sup>	Non-Student Average Fares <sup>(4)</sup>
1996	166.9	1.50	0.857	1.284	1.378
1997	170.8	1.50	0.837	1.229	1.323
1998	173.6	1.50	0.824	1.084	1.160
1999 <sup>(5)</sup>	177.0	1.50	0.808	1.028	1.093
2000	182.5	1.50	0.783	1.013	1.075
2001	187.1	1.50	0.764	1.001	1.058
2002	191.9	1.50	0.745	0.986	1.044
2003 <sup>(6)</sup>	197.8	2.00	0.964	1.120	1.189
2004	204.8	2.00	0.931	1.174	1.244
2005 <sup>(7)</sup>	212.7	2.00	0.896	1.198	1.272
2006	220.7	2.00	0.864	1.215	1.294
2007	226.9	2.00	0.840	1.218	1.294
2008 <sup>(8)</sup>	235.8	2.00	0.808	1.256	1.334
2009 <sup>(9)</sup>	236.8	2.25	0.905	1.330	1.411
2010 <sup>(10)</sup>	240.9	2.25	0.890	1.407	1.492
2011 (projected)	242.6	2.25	0.884	1.526	1.619

<sup>(1)</sup> CPI All Urban Consumers, New York, N.Y. – Northeastern N.J.; 1982-84=100.0. The CPI levels listed are the annual average for each year. 2010 estimate based on Global Insight forecast of 1.20% increase in NY/NJ CPI-U.

<sup>(2)</sup> Base fare after adjusting for inflation since 1982 (1982 CPI = 95.3).

<sup>(3)</sup> Total farebox revenue divided by revenue passenger trips (including students). Average fares in the table are for the full year.

<sup>(4)</sup> Non-student revenue divided by revenue passenger trips (excluding students).

<sup>(5)</sup> 1999 is the first complete calendar year in which unlimited ride passes were available.

<sup>(6)</sup> Base fare increased from \$1.50 to \$2.00 in May 2003.

<sup>(7)</sup> 30-day unlimited ride, 7-day unlimited ride and express bus fares increased effective February 27, 2005.

<sup>(8)</sup> 30-day unlimited ride, 7-day unlimited ride, 1-day unlimited ride and express bus fares increased effective March 2, 2008; 14-day unlimited ride MetroCard introduced. The bonus was reduced from 20% to 15%, and the threshold to receive the bonus was reduced from \$10 to \$7.

<sup>(9)</sup> Base fare increased from \$2.00 to \$2.25, express bus fare increase from \$5.00 to \$5.50, and 1-day, 7-day, 14-day and 30-day unlimited ride fares increased effective June 28, 2009.

<sup>(10)</sup> Effective December 30, 2010, 1-day and 14-day unlimited-ride MetroCards were eliminated, the cost of a 7-day unlimited-ride MetroCard increased from \$27 to \$29 and the cost of a 30-day unlimited-ride MetroCard increased from \$89 to \$104. The bonus on Pay-Per-Ride MetroCards was changed from 15% on purchases of \$8 or more to 7% on purchases of \$10 or more. The express bus fare remained \$5.50, while the cost of a 7-day Express Bus Plus MetroCard increased from \$45 to \$50.

MTA New York City Transit offers the following MetroCard discount and bonus programs as of December 31, 2010:

- free intermodal (subway-to-bus and bus-to-subway) transfers,
- MetroCard Bonus Program, offering customers a 7% bonus on purchases of, or additions to, a single MetroCard of \$10 or more,
- unlimited-ride 7-day and 30-day passes,
- unlimited-ride 7-day combined express bus and regular bus and subway pass,
- free and half-fare student programs,
- half-fare programs for senior citizens and persons with disabilities, and
- free replacement of lost or stolen unlimited-ride 30-day and 7-day express passes (limit of 2 per calendar year per holder) if the holder paid by credit or debit card.

*Subway System Performance and Level of Service.* Since implementation of the capital programs began in early 1982, Transit System performance, on the whole, has improved. MTA New York City Transit has replaced or overhauled its entire fleet. The entire fleet is now free of painted graffiti, and subway cars now run an average of

170,217 miles between breakdowns, up from an average of 7,145 in 1982. Since the end of 1992, all of the Transit System's 659 miles of mainline track have been maintained in a state of good repair, which has reduced track related mainline derailments and delays. Weekday terminal on-time performance was 78.8% in December 2010, a decrease of approximately 11.7% from the December 2009 level of 90.6%, due mostly to the December 2010 blizzard. For the year 2010, weekday terminal on-time performance was 87.7%. MTA New York City Transit has also rehabilitated shops, depots, warehouses and stations, which has helped make operations more efficient.

Other aspects of the passenger environment have also experienced significant improvement. Almost all cars have adequate climate control and are displaying the correct signage.

MTA New York City Transit believes that these improvements are attributable to better management and maintenance of the Transit System and implementation of capital projects pursuant to the capital programs. Further improvements, as well as the maintenance of these significant improvements since the inception of the capital programs in 1982 and the improvements in Transit System performance produced as a result thereof, are dependent upon the completion of final work under prior plans and of the 2010-2014 Transit Capital Program and subsequent capital programs.

A number of measures are used to quantify Transit System performance and the level of Transit System service, including total vehicle miles traveled ("VMT"), train abandonments and mean distance between failures ("MDBF").

The following table shows the VMT for subways since 1996.

#### Vehicle Miles Traveled by Subways

<u>Year</u>	<u>Subway VMT (in millions)</u>	<u>% Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
1996	309	N/A
1997	314	1.6
1998	315	0.3
1999	323	2.5
2000	333	3.1
2001	336	0.9
2002	344	2.4
2003	345	0.3
2004	350	1.4
2005	346	(1.1)
2006	350	1.2
2007	349	(0.3)
2008	358	2.6
2009	364	1.5
2010	361	(0.7)

The decline in subway VMT from 2004 to 2005 was due to the three day strike in December 2005, reduced service during the recovery from the Chambers Street fire in the first quarter of 2005 and service diversions to support major construction projects such as the Fulton Street Transit Center, the new South Ferry station and implementation of communication-based equipment on the "L" line. The relatively minor decrease from 2006 to 2007 was due primarily to weekend service diversion to support major construction projects. VMT in 2008 increased due to a number of service enhancements and improvements to frequency introduced in the middle of the year. The evening span of service was expanded on the B, M and V lines, as well as on the 7 Express, while late night 3 service was restored (between 148<sup>th</sup> Street and Times Square). Rush hour frequencies on the L train were increased from 15 to 17 trains per hour. The 2009 increase in VMT was largely due to the 2008 improvements being in effect for the entire calendar year. The extension of the G train to Church Avenue also contributed to additional VMT. The decrease from 2009 to 2010 was due to the 2010 service reductions and the December 2010 blizzard.

An important factor affecting the quality of subway service is the frequency of train abandonments, either in the form of terminal abandonments or en route abandonments. Terminal abandonments occur when trains scheduled for operation cannot be put into service. En route abandonments occur whenever a train misses one or more of its regularly scheduled station stops after the train has left its originating terminal. Of the two, en route abandonments have a potentially greater impact on service due to the compounding effect they may have on a portion of the Transit System. For example, if a train is abandoned en route, it may be immobilized in place for an extended period delaying other trains behind it or causing trains to be switched to another track.

The Transit Capital Program has necessitated and will continue to necessitate temporary service disruptions that adversely affect certain aspects of Transit System performance such as on-time performance and train abandonments, because the skipping of a regularly scheduled station stop is counted as an en route train abandonment. These disruptions are required to facilitate work on certain capital projects. Such disruptions include the rerouting of subway trains, the closing of either part or all of certain passenger stations, cessation of either local or express service, train delays and reduction of train speeds. The increase in the level of terminal and en route abandonments that was occasioned by the major capital rebuilding program in progress throughout the Transit System has been reduced.

Subway MDBF represents total revenue car miles divided by the number of car failures. A car failure is any incident, including delays, relating to equipment in revenue service that is attributable to that equipment and/or its maintenance. Since 1996, subway MDBF has increased by 149.4%.

The following table shows subway MDBF since 1996.

#### Subway MDBF

<u>Year</u>	<u>(in miles)</u>	<u>% Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
1996	68,238	N/A
1997	77,161	13.1
1998	80,990	5.0
1999	86,884	7.3
2000	110,180	26.8
2001	109,914	(0.2)
2002	114,619	4.3
2003	139,960	22.1
2004	156,815	12.0
2005	178,085	13.6
2006	156,624	(12.1)
2007	149,646	(4.5)
2008	134,795	(9.9)
2009	148,002	9.8
2010	170,217	15.0

In general, there has been improvement in fleet wide MDBF since the beginning of the capital program. These improvements are attributable to a number of factors, including: increased supervision and management control of the MTA New York City Transit work force, improved maintenance and inspection procedures, better training of employees, and the influx of replacement and overhauled subway cars funded through the capital program. The Scheduled Maintenance System (“SMS”) program is the agency’s primary means of maintaining fleet reliability. Under SMS, important car components and subsystems are overhauled or replaced at regular intervals – six years for most subsystems.

Fleet MDBF declined from 149,646 miles in 2007 to 134,795 miles in 2008, increased to 148,002 miles in 2009, an increase of 9.8% and increased to 170,217 in 2010, an increase of 15.0%. With the acceptance of new R160 cars and the retirement of the older subway cars (R32 and R42), it is expected that MDBF will continue to increase.

*Bus System Performance and Level of Service.* Bus MDBF measures the average rate of bus failure in terms of miles of operation. While declining bus MDBF affects the quality of bus service, it generally is not expected to have as significant an impact on bus ridership as MDBF has on subway ridership, since the breakdown of one bus generally does not affect the operations of other buses on the same route.

There has been an increase in bus MDBF since the beginning of the capital program process. Since 1996, the bus MDBF has increased by 110.8%. However, limited availability of standard and articulated buses from our manufacturers over the last several years has led to the increasing of average bus fleet age. Given the expected delivery of schedules of new vehicles, some fleets will continue to age for the next few years, which may negatively impact MDBF and could jeopardize the ability to improve performance.

The following table shows bus MDBF since 1996.

<b>Bus MDBF</b>		
<u>Year</u>	<u>(in miles)</u>	<u>% Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
1996	1,745	N/A
1997	2,033	16.5
1998	2,084	2.5
1999	2,149	3.1
2000	2,608	21.3
2001	3,242	24.3
2002	3,478	7.3
2003	3,554	2.2
2004	3,564	0.3
2005	3,618	1.5
2006	4,059	12.2
2007	4,109	1.2
2008	3,933	(4.3)
2009	3,922	(0.3)
2010	3,678	(6.2)

Since 1996, bus VMT has increased by 21.1%. Numerous schedule and route adjustments have been and continue to be made to better match bus availability to passenger demand. The following table shows the VMT for buses since 1996.

<b>Vehicle Miles Traveled by Buses</b>		
<u>Year</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>	<u>% Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
1996	95	N/A
1997	98	3.2
1998	104	6.1
1999	109	4.8
2000	115	5.5
2001	118	2.6
2002	119	0.8
2003	121	1.7
2004	122	0.8
2005	119	(2.5)
2006	120	0.8
2007	120	0.0
2008	122	1.7
2009	122	(0.3)
2010	115	(5.7)

The decline in bus VMT from 2004 to 2005 was because of the three-day strike in December 2005, conversion of two routes to articulated service in Spring 2004, cessation in 2004 of two temporary bus services related to September 11, 2001, and cessation in mid-2005 of bus service near Coney Island in mid-2005 that temporarily replaced subway service during construction of the new Stillwell Avenue station. The reduction from 2009 to 2010 was due to the 2010 service reductions and the December 2010 blizzard.

*Transit System Security.* Ridership is also affected by the public's perception of security and order in the Transit System. Security around the Transit System has been increased since the terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center ("WTC").

The public's perception of security and order is also affected by the presence of homeless people, beggars, illegal vendors and fare evaders in the Transit System. MTA New York City Transit and the New York City Police Department have taken significant steps to address these problems. These include instituting an outreach program to transport the homeless from the Transit System to City shelters, increasing the uniformed police presence throughout the Transit System and reducing fare evasion and serious crimes. Between 1990 and 2010, major felonies declined 87.6%. Aggressive enforcement and fare control area modifications contributed to a drop in the fare evasion ratio to 1.3% in 2010 from 5.9% in the peak year of fare evasion in 1991. Police presence has been important to reductions in subway crime and fare evasion.

*Employment.* City employment levels generally have a significant impact on the level of subway ridership. However, in the 1996 to 2008 period, subway ridership gains outpaced the local economy (due in part to the introduction of MetroCard fare incentives in the late 1990s), with subway ridership increasing 46.3% while employment grew 12.7% over the same period. The weak economy in 2009 affected both employment and subway ridership about the same, with employment declining 2.6% and subway ridership declining 2.7%. With the local economy recovering in 2010, subway ridership again outpaced the local economy, increasing 1.5% in 2010, compared with a 0.4% employment increase.

From 1996 to 2010, average weekday subway passengers increased 40.0%, while average weekend subway passengers increased by 73.2%.

*Automated Fare Collection.* MTA New York City Transit employs an automated fare collection, or AFC, system in all subway stations and on all MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA, MTA Long Island Bus and MTA Bus. AFC includes, among other elements, subway turnstiles and bus fare boxes that accept a magnetic farecard ("MetroCard") in payment. AFC provided the technical capability to eliminate two-fare zones as well as to implement flexible intermodal and interagency fare structures. MetroCard enables passengers to purchase multiple rides and use the MetroCard to enter the Transit System through AFC turnstiles that automatically deduct the cost of each use. The subway turnstiles are designed to be tamper-resistant and to inhibit fare evasion by being more difficult to pass without payment. The bus fareboxes issue magnetically encoded transfers that are designed to reduce fare evasion resulting from the use of invalid transfers.

In 2010, 94.9% of non-student trips were made with MetroCard, up from 23.0% in June 1997, the month before the introduction of free intermodal transfers. 44.2% of 2010 non-student trips were made with pay-per-ride MetroCards, and 50.7% were made on unlimited-ride MetroCards (33.2% with 30-day cards, 14.6% with 7-day cards, 2.1% with the 14-day cards and 0.8% with one-day cards). The market share of all non-MetroCard fare media (cash and single-ride tickets) was 5.1% in 2010.

Out-of-system sales outlets, including approximately 4,500 active retail locations, generated approximately \$613 million in MetroCard sales in 2010, a 5.0% increase over 2009. Market share for MetroCard out-of-system sales is approximately 18%. During 2010, sales of 2.7 million MetroCards valued at \$181 million were made to transit benefit companies delivering tax-advantaged transportation benefits through MetroCard to their client employers/employees. Unlimited ride products accounted for approximately 79% of these sales in 2010. In addition, total TransitChek Premium MetroCard sales for the year were \$98 million, with more than 92,900 employees enrolled in this annual card program at year's end. Employer-based transit benefit programs are expected to continue growing as the federal legislation that provides for up to \$230 per month in pre-tax benefits was recently extended. Consequently, MTA expects continued growth in MetroCard sales related to these employer-based programs.

MetroCard Vending Machines (“MVMs”) allow riders to purchase MetroCards using cash, credit, debit or Electronic Benefits Transfer (“EBT”) cards. The MetroCard Express Machine (“MEM”) is a compact vending unit that accepts only credit, debit or EBT cards for payment. A total of 1,643 MVMs were servicing 467 active stations throughout MTA New York City Transit’s subway system in 2010, as well as the Staten Island Ferry’s St. George terminal, Orchard Beach in the Bronx, the Long Island Bus Hempstead Terminal, Roosevelt Island Tramway and Grand Central Station. In addition, 522 MEMs were in service in 300 active stations by the end of the year. 136 MetroCard Fare Collectors (“MFC”) were in service serving 69 active Select Bus Service bus stops. Vending machine sales totaled \$2.1 billion in 2010, accounting for 75% of total in-system sales.

Purchasers of a 30-day or 7-day express unlimited ride MetroCard with a credit or debit card through the MVMs and MEMs are the beneficiaries of a free replacement if their MetroCards are lost or stolen, subject to a limit of 2 per holder per calendar year.

### Commuter System Ridership

From 2001 to 2010, ridership on MTA Metro-North Railroad increased by 10.9% and ridership on MTA Long Island Rail Road decreased by 3.7%. In 2010, MTA Metro-North Railroad ridership increased to 79.2 million and MTA Long Island Rail Road ridership decreased to 81.6 million. Due to current financial circumstances, the MTA Board has held public hearings, and has implemented certain service level revisions in 2010 and may consider additional service level revisions. The following table details annual commuter services ridership over the last ten years and the percentage increase/ (decrease) each year.

Year	Revenue Passengers <sup>(1)</sup> (in thousands)			
	MTA Long Island Rail Road	MTA Long Island Rail Road Increase/ (Decrease)	MTA Metro-North Railroad <sup>(2)</sup>	MTA Metro-North Railroad Increase/ (Decrease)
2001	85,603	1.0	71,426	1.7
2002	83,918	(2.0)	71,637	0.3
2003	80,924	(3.6)	70,502	(1.6)
2004	79,744	(1.5)	70,757	0.4
2005	80,131	1.1	72,784	2.9
2006	82,037	2.4	75,044	3.1
2007	86,098	5.0	78,231	4.2
2008	87,358	1.5	81,466	4.1
2009	82,951	(5.0)	77,976	(4.3)
2010	81,556	(1.7)	79,211	1.6

<sup>(1)</sup> A single rider traveling to and from the same destination is counted as two revenue passengers. The number of revenue passengers is determined in part by ascribing an assumed frequency of use to holders of weekly and monthly commutation tickets.

<sup>(2)</sup> Metro-North Railroad ridership totals do not include West of Hudson riders.

A variety of factors affect ridership on the Commuter System. Among the most important are level of fares, Commuter System performance and regional employment discussed below. Other factors that may be important to Commuter System ridership include the amount and level of service provided and security.

*Fares.* Since 1982, the base fares charged for the use of the Commuter System within New York State have been raised nine times.

<u>Date of Increase</u>	<u>Approximate Increase in NYS Average Fares</u>
1984 – January	20%
1986 – January	11
1990 – January	15
1995 – November	9
2003 – May	25
2005 – March	7.6/6.2 <sup>(1)</sup>
2008 – March	3.85
2009 – June	10
2010—December	9 <sup>(2)</sup>

In addition, CDOT approved the implementation of an 11% increase in fare levels for travel to and from Connecticut stations effective July 1, 1991. CDOT also increased fares by approximately 5% to and from Connecticut on January 1 in the years 1992, 1993, 1994 and 1996 and by approximately 4.5% on January 1, 1997, and 1998. Most recently, CDOT implemented a 15% average fare increase on July 1, 2003 and an additional 5.5% average fare increase on January 1, 2005.

Fares on MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad increased effective December 30, 2010 for service between points in New York State. In addition, a 7.5% revenue yield increase was implemented for travel within New York State on December 30, 2010, corresponding to approximately a 9% average fare increase for both railroads. A discount is offered to Mail & Ride customers who purchase a combined unlimited monthly commuter ticket and MetroCard. MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad sell reduced-fare \$3.50 weekend rides between points within the City.

---

(1) Effective March 1, 2005, the average fare increased by 7.6% on MTA Long Island Rail Road and by 6.2% on Metro-North Railroad for service between points in New York State, which resulted in an approximately 5% increase in revenues over prior fare structures.

(2) Effective December 30, 2010, MTA implemented a 7.5% revenue yield increase for travel within New York State, which corresponded to approximately a 9% average fare increase.

Nevertheless, current fares, without giving effect to any changes in average length of trip or other ridership patterns, remain, on average, low in real terms as compared to 1982 after adjusting for inflation based on increases in the CPI.

Year	CPI <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>MTA Long Island Rail Road</b>		<b>MTA Metro-North Railroad</b>					
		Average Nominal Fare <sup>(2)</sup>	Real Fare 1982\$	<b>Harlem</b>		<b>Hudson</b>		<b>New Haven</b>	
				Average Nominal Fare	Real Fare 1982\$	Average Nominal Fare	Real Fare 1982\$	Average Nominal Fare	Real Fare 1982\$
1999	177.0	4.17	2.24	3.96	2.13	4.77	2.57	5.24	2.82
2000	182.5	4.19	2.19	4.00	2.09	4.83	2.52	5.26	2.75
2001	187.1	4.20	2.14	4.00	2.04	4.86	2.48	5.24	2.67
2002	191.9	4.19	2.08	3.99	1.98	4.85	2.41	5.23	2.60
2003	197.8	4.86	2.34	4.64	2.24	5.66	2.73	5.76	2.77
2004	204.8	5.18	2.41	4.91	2.29	6.00	2.79	6.12	2.85
2005	212.7	5.52	2.47	5.16	2.31	6.29	2.82	6.50	2.91
2006	220.7	5.58	2.41	5.19	2.24	6.40	2.76	6.51	2.81
2007	226.9	5.57	2.34	5.22	2.19	6.44	2.71	6.56	2.75
2008	235.8	5.80	2.34	5.35	2.16	6.64	2.68	6.54	2.64
2009	236.8	6.14	2.47	5.67	2.28	7.02	2.82	6.72	2.71
2010	240.9	6.42	2.54	5.96	2.36	7.29	2.88	6.85	2.71
2011Est <sup>(3)</sup>	241.8	7.02	2.77	6.52	2.57	7.99	3.15	7.02	2.77

*Characteristics of Commuter System Performance.* Characteristics of performance potentially affecting ridership include on-time performance, the fleet's average distance between failures, the number of standees and platform waiting time. Since implementation of the capital program began in early 1982, Commuter System performance as measured by those indicia has, on the whole, improved, although some of those indicia have shown declines during certain periods. Implementation of certain capital projects that are part of the Commuter Capital Programs may involve temporary disruptions of service as various portions of the Commuter System are refurbished or replaced. MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad schedule capital project work so as to minimize disruption of operations. In addition, as the Commuter Capital Program for rolling stock replacement progresses from achieving a state of good repair to normal system replacement and the rolling stock is retired at the end of its useful life, further fluctuations may appear in various measures of Commuter System performance.

The following table shows on-time performance for MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad for the last ten years.

Year	<b>On-Time Performance (%)</b>	
	<b>MTA Long Island Rail Road</b>	<b>MTA Metro-North Railroad</b>
2001	93.1	96.6
2002	94.0	97.3
2003	93.1	96.4
2004	92.7	96.1
2005	92.2	97.5
2006	93.3	97.8
2007	94.1	97.7
2008	95.1	97.5
2009	95.2	97.8
2010	92.8	97.7

<sup>(1)</sup> CPI All Urban Consumers, New York, N.Y. – Northeastern N.J.; 1982-84=100.0. The CPI levels listed are the annual average for each year.

<sup>(2)</sup> Average Nominal Fare means the fare paid per ride, determined by dividing total passenger revenues by total revenue passengers.

<sup>(3)</sup> 2011 estimate provided by MTA. Reflects fare increase effective December 30, 2010.

The following table shows the fleet's MDBF for MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad for the last ten years. The substantial increase in MDBF during the last few years has been mainly due to the new fleet of cars.

<u>Year</u>	<u>MDBF</u>		<u>MDBF</u>	
	<u>MTA Long Island Rail Road</u>	<u>MTA Metro-North Railroad</u>	<u>MTA Long Island Rail Road</u>	<u>MTA Metro-North Railroad</u>
	<u>MDBF</u>	<u>Increase/</u>	<u>MDBF</u>	<u>Increase/</u>
	<u>(in miles)</u>	<u>(Decrease)</u>	<u>(in miles)</u>	<u>(Decrease)</u>
2001	30,660	7.9%	50,390	(7.3)%
2002	37,139	21.1	70,288	39.5
2003	39,579	6.6	56,578	(19.5)
2004	44,760	13.1	52,324	(7.5)
2005	51,993	16.2	67,996	30.0
2006	78,597	51.2	103,377	52.0
2007	107,825	37.2	110,361	6.8
2008	132,203	22.6	104,865	(5.0)
2009	145,703	10.2	116,066	10.7
2010	149,651	2.7	129,329	11.4

*Regional Employment.* Regional employment levels, primarily in the City, have a significant impact on commuter railroad ridership. See "RIDERSHIP AND FACILITIES USE – Transit System (MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA) Ridership – Employment" above in this Part 5.

### **MTA Bus Ridership**

*General.* MTA Bus was created as a public benefit corporation subsidiary of MTA in 2004 to integrate seven private bus companies into the MTA. The final MTA Bus company merger was completed in February 2006.

Since MTA Bus launched operations, bus performance, on the whole, has significantly improved. MTA Bus has replaced more than 50% of its fleet with 503 new express buses and 389 low-floor hybrid electric local buses. The bus fleet age has decreased from 9.43 years on February 20, 2006 (the first day of complete consolidated operations) to 6.70 years at the end of 2010. However, recent limited availability of standard and articulated buses from manufacturers may result in an increase in the average bus fleet age in the future, which could negatively impact MDBF and jeopardize the ability to improve bus fleet reliability in the near term.

*Historical Ridership.* To meet the overall growth in demand in recent years, MTA Bus has been enhancing service since 2006, incrementally increasing capacity on all of its bus routes. MTA Bus revenue passengers in 2010 totaled 120 million, a decrease of 0.2% over 2009.

The following table sets forth total annual ridership and the year-over-year percentage increase/decrease for MTA Bus since 2006, when the merger was completed; however, it should be noted that only partial-year data is reported for 2006 because the merger at MTA Bus was completed during the first quarter.

<b>Revenue Passengers<sup>(1)</sup></b> <b>(in thousands)</b>		
<u>Years</u>	<u>Ridership</u>	<u>Bus Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
2006 <sup>(2)</sup>	99.253	N/A
2007	110.269	11.0 %
2008	121.028	9.8
2009	119.992	(0.9)
2010	120.226	0.2

- (1) "Revenue Passengers" are defined as all passengers for whom revenue is received, either through direct fare payment (cash, tokens, MetroCards) or fare reimbursements (senior citizens, school children, the physically disabled). "Revenue Passengers" statistics count passengers that use a free intermodal or bus-to-bus transfer as an additional passenger though they are not paying an additional fare.
- (2) 2006 represents partial year data because the mergers at MTA Bus were completed during the first quarter.

*Fares.* MTA Bus offers the following discount and bonus programs as of December 30, 2010:

- free intermodal (subway-to-bus and bus-to-subway) transfers,
- free bus-to-bus transfers,
- MetroCard Bonus Program, offering customers a 7% bonus on purchases of, or additions to, a single MetroCard of \$10.00 or more,
- unlimited-ride 7-day and 30-day passes,
- unlimited-ride 7-day combined express bus and regular bus pass,
- free and half-fare student programs,
- half-fare programs for senior citizens and persons with disabilities, and
- free replacement of lost or stolen unlimited-ride 30-day and 7-day express passes (limit of 2 per calendar year per holder) if the holder paid by credit or debit card.

The following changes took effect as of December 30, 2010:

- The cost of unlimited-ride MetroCards rose to \$29 from \$27 for a 7-day card and to \$104 from \$89 for a 30-day card.
- The cost of a 7-day express bus pass now costs \$50.00, up from \$45.00.

*Performance and Level of Service.* Buses ran an average of 3,438 miles between mechanical breakdowns during 2010, a 2% increase from an average of 3,372 MDBF at the end of 2009. Weekday pull-out performance decreased by 1 percent compared to 2009. MDBF Performance improvements were the result of integrating new buses into the fleet and improved maintenance practices. In 2010, the number of buses with less than 2 years of service increased to 10 percent of the fleet. However, weekday pull-out performance was negatively impacted by an extremely hot summer that included 30 more additional 90 degree days than in 2009.

The following table shows MTA Bus MDBF since 2006.

<b>Bus MDBF</b>		
<u>Year</u>	<u>(in miles)</u>	<u>Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
2006*	2,369	N/A
2007	3,369	42.0%
2008	4,631	37.5
2009	3,372	(27.2)
2010	3,438	2.0

\* 2006 represents partial-year data because the mergers at MTA Bus were completed during the first quarter.

The following table shows MTA Bus RVMT since 2006.

Since 2006, Revenue Vehicle Miles traveled increased by 10%. Numerous incremental schedule and route adjustments have been and continue to be made to better address passenger demand patterns. The following table shows the RVMT for buses since 2006.

<b>Revenue Vehicle Miles Traveled by MTA Bus (in millions)</b>		
<u>Year</u>	<u>VMT</u>	<u>Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
2006*	29.3	N/A
2007	35.5	14.0%
2008	37.4	5.3
2009	37.0	(1.1)
2010	35.2	4.9

\* 2006 represents National Transit Database combination of partial-year data from the former private companies and MTA Bus because the merger at MTA Bus was completed during the first quarter.

## MTA Bridges and Tunnels – Total Revenue Vehicles

The following table shows the total number of revenue vehicles at the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities for the past ten years.

<b>MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities Total Revenue Vehicles</b>					
<u>Year</u>	<u>Revenue Vehicles 000's</u>	<u>Increase/ (Decrease)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Revenue Vehicles 000's</u>	<u>Increase/ (Decrease)</u>
2001 <sup>(1)</sup>	293,220	(1.2)%	2006	302,059	0.6%
2002 <sup>(1)</sup>	299,995	2.3	2007	304,364	0.8
2003 <sup>(2)</sup>	297,465	(0.8)	2008 <sup>(4)</sup>	295,553	(2.9)
2004	302,995	1.9	2009 <sup>(5)</sup>	291,284	(1.5)
2005 <sup>(3)</sup>	300,385	(0.9)	2010	291,661	(0.1)

<sup>(1)</sup> The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities were not damaged in the terrorist attack at WTC on September 11, 2001. However, some of the bridges and tunnels were subject to closure and/or traffic restrictions for significant periods of time. There was no interruption in the use of the E-ZPass system.

<sup>(2)</sup> Toll increase became effective May 18, 2003.

<sup>(3)</sup> Toll increase became effective March 13, 2005.

<sup>(4)</sup> Toll increase became effective March 16, 2008.

<sup>(5)</sup> Toll increase became effective July 12, 2009.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels' independent engineers, URS Corporation – New York (“URS”), have prepared a report (the “URS Report”) to develop projections of traffic, revenues and expenses for the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities entitled “History and Projection of Traffic, Toll Revenues and Expenses and Review of Physical Conditions of the Facilities of Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority,” dated April 29, 2011. The report also contains certain historical revenue, traffic and more detailed toll rate information not included herein. A copy of the URS Report is attached to the Continued Disclosure Filings as Appendix E and, for convenience, has also been posted on the MTA website under “About the MTA – Financial Information – Investor Information” at [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info). The URS Report is included by specific cross-reference herein.

## Toll Rates

### *General Power to Establish Tolls.*

- MTA Bridges and Tunnels' power to establish toll rates is not subject to the approval of any governmental entity. However, prior to implementing proposed changes in its toll rates, MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required to comply with the State Environmental Quality Review Act, which generally requires an assessment of environmental impacts of the proposed action, if any.
- Tolls on the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge and the Throgs Neck Bridge, which were constructed pursuant to the General Bridge Act of 1946, 33 U.S.C. 525 et seq., may be subject to the standard imposed by Section 135 of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1987, Pub.L. 100-17, that tolls on bridges constructed under the authority of certain Federal legislation, including the General Bridge Act of 1946, be “just and reasonable.” MTA Bridges and Tunnels believes that the tolls on all of its vehicular toll facilities are just and reasonable.

### *Resident Token, Discount and Rebate Programs.*

- The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act was amended in 1981 to require that residents of Broad Channel and the Rockaway Peninsula be afforded the right to purchase tokens for the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge at a cost of 66-2/3% of the regular crossing fare.

- The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act was further amended in 1983 to:
  - eliminate the residency requirement for the purchase of reduced rate tokens for the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge,
  - require the offering of tokens for the Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge at a cost of 66-2/3% of the regular crossing fare, and
  - require the offering of tokens to residents of Richmond County (Staten Island) for the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge at a cost of 80% of the regular crossing fare.
  
- The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act was amended in 1993 to provide that surcharges, in addition to the regular toll, imposed by MTA Bridges and Tunnels on the Verrazano-Narrows, Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial and Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridges shall not be treated as part of the regular crossing fare for the purpose of computing the reduced token cost discussed in this paragraph. The 1993 amendment also provided that residents of Staten Island, Broad Channel and the Rockaway Peninsula are entitled to a permanent exemption from any applicable surcharge imposed in 1993 on such bridges.
  
- MTA has a program to rebate the tolls for E-ZPass customers who are residents of Broad Channel and the Rockaway Peninsula using the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge. The resident discount E-ZPass crossing charge (currently \$1.19) applies for the first two trips but all subsequent trips taken during the day on the same E-ZPass transponder are rebated in full. The 2011 rebate program is expected to cost approximately \$0.6 million and a deposit to MTA Bridges and Tunnels or its designee in such amount has been funded from MTA's unencumbered funds. In the event such amount is not sufficient, MTA Bridges and Tunnels will collect the tolls from the user's E-ZPass account, unless additional moneys are deposited with MTA Bridges and Tunnels for such purpose from another source.
  
- A class action suit was filed in 2006 alleging unequal treatment by MTA Bridges and Tunnels on toll collection policies on certain bridges. See below under the caption "LITIGATION – MTA Bridges and Tunnels – *Janes, et al v. Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority, MTA, Walder and Ferrara.*"

*One-Way Collection in Staten Island.* On March 20, 1986, in accordance with Federal law, MTA Bridges and Tunnels instituted one-way toll collection on the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge for all vehicles. Federal law now prohibits MTA Bridges and Tunnels from discontinuing one-way toll collection on vehicles exiting such bridge in Staten Island.

*Current Toll Rates.* Tolls were last increased effective December 30, 2010. For the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge, the two-axle passenger vehicle crossing charge (one-way collection) increased from \$11 to \$13, with a \$3.40 discount for E-ZPass customers with accounts at the New York Customer Service Center; the E-ZPass discounts do not apply to E-ZPass customers who do not have accounts at the New York Customer Service Center. For the Bronx-Whitestone Bridge, Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel, Queens Midtown Tunnel, Robert F. Kennedy Bridge and Throgs Neck Bridge, the two-axle passenger vehicle crossing charge increased from \$5.50 to \$6.50, with a \$1.70 discount for E-ZPass users. For the Henry Hudson Bridge, the two-axle passenger vehicle crossing charge increased from \$3.00 to \$4.00, with a \$1.80 discount for E-ZPass users. And for the Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge and the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge, the two-axle passenger vehicle crossing charge increased from \$2.75 to \$3.25, with a \$1.45 discount for E-ZPass users. Additional charges apply for additional axles and/or weight. Certain resident discounts apply to the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge, the Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge and the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge.

A more complete description of the current toll structure is set forth in the URS Report under the caption "TOLL COLLECTION ON THE TBTA FACILITIES."

*Minimum Toll Covenants in MTA Bridges and Tunnels Bond Resolutions.* The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution and MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution provide that:

- discounts to automobiles carrying not more than two persons may not exceed 20% of the regular crossing fare on any facilities other than the Henry Hudson Bridge, the Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge and the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge, on which latter facilities such discount may not exceed 33 1/3%,
- the minimum undiscounted toll rate for automobiles carrying not more than two persons is at least \$3.00 for each crossing over or through the Robert F. Kennedy Bridge, the Bronx-Whitestone Bridge, the Throgs Neck Bridge, the Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel or the Queens Midtown Tunnel, \$2.50 for each crossing over the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge, at least \$1.50 for each crossing over the Henry Hudson Bridge, and at least \$1.25 for each crossing over the Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge or the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge,
- in the event MTA Bridges and Tunnels shall impose a surcharge in addition to the regular toll rate, such surcharge shall not constitute part of the toll rate for purposes of computing the maximum discount described in the first bullet point above and MTA Bridges and Tunnels may provide exemptions from such surcharges without regard to the limits on maximum discounts,
- in the event MTA Bridges and Tunnels imposes different undiscounted toll rates for vehicles utilizing an electronic toll collection system and based upon time of day, day of week or period of the year mode of pricing, the limits on the maximum discounts shall be measured against the undiscounted toll rate applicable to the particular crossing, and
- the minimum crossing charge, however denominated, and after giving effect to any exemption, exclusion or discount, for automobiles carrying not more than two persons be at least \$3.20 for each westbound crossing over the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge, at least \$1.60 for each crossing over the Robert F. Kennedy Bridge, the Bronx-Whitestone Bridge or the Throgs Neck Bridge or through the Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel or the Queens Midtown Tunnel and at least 66.7 cents for each crossing over the Henry Hudson Bridge, the Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge or the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge.

*Limitations on Free Crossings.* The MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution and MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution limit toll free crossings with respect to the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities to (i) the vehicles of present and former MTA Bridges and Tunnels members, officers and employees, (ii) military, police, fire, ambulance and other emergency, service and maintenance vehicles, (iii) vehicles of persons employed on Wards Island or Randall's Island traveling to and from such Islands over the Robert F. Kennedy Bridge and (iv) other vehicles by passes or permits, provided that there shall not be more than 500 passes or permits outstanding at any one time.

*Legislative Proposals.* From time to time bills have been introduced by various State legislators seeking, among other things, to restrict the level of tolls on certain of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities, to require approval of future toll increases by the Governor, to eliminate minimum tolls or to require discounts or free passage to be accorded to certain users of MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities. Under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act, however, the State has covenanted to holders of MTA Bridges and Tunnels' bonds that it will not limit or alter the rights vested in MTA Bridges and Tunnels to establish and collect such charges and tolls as may be convenient or necessary to produce sufficient revenue to fulfill the terms of any agreements made with the holders of such bonds or in any way to impair their rights and remedies.

Legislation enacted in connection with the State's Fiscal Year 2006-07 budget prohibits all public authorities, including MTA Bridges and Tunnels, from imposing, on and after June 1, 2006, a periodic administrative or other charge on electronic payment accounts, such as the E-ZPass toll collection system described below, for the privilege of using such electronic method of payment. The legislation does not prevent the authorities from making any charge for extra services requested by a holder of such electronic method of payment, any charge for lost or damaged equipment, or for defaults, such as charges for dishonored checks.

## **Competing Facilities and Other Matters**

In addition to the Robert F. Kennedy, Bronx-Whitestone and Throgs Neck Bridges and Brooklyn-Battery and Queens Midtown Tunnels, there are four vehicular bridges operated by the City crossing the East River which are toll-free at the present time, namely: the Queensborough, Williamsburg, Manhattan and Brooklyn Bridges. In addition to the Robert F. Kennedy and Henry Hudson Bridges, there are nine vehicular bridges crossing the Harlem River, which are toll-free at the present time. The City has explored, from time to time, the possibility of tolling some or all of these bridges to raise revenue for the City and/or the MTA; however, MTA Bridges and Tunnels cannot predict the effect that the tolling of such bridges will have on its revenues if it occurs.

The State agrees in the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act that while any bonds of MTA Bridges and Tunnels are outstanding, there will not be constructed any vehicular connection competitive with the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities and crossing (a) the East River north of 73rd Street or south of 59th Street in Manhattan, (b) New York Bay, or (c) Jamaica Bay or Rockaway Inlet to Rockaway Peninsula within a specified distance (approximately 2½ miles) east of the Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge. There is no provision in the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Act regarding competitive vehicular crossings over the Harlem River.

Under the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Senior Resolution and MTA Bridges and Tunnels Subordinate Resolution, the owners of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels bonds waive the foregoing agreement of the State with respect to the construction of any East River vehicular toll crossing to be operated by MTA Bridges and Tunnels.

A significant reduction in the availability of fuel to motorists would, or significant increases in the cost thereof could, have an adverse effect on the revenues derived from the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities. The use of automobiles in the New York City metropolitan area is subject to increased governmental concern and promulgation of governmental regulations relating to environmental and other concerns restricting the use of vehicles, which could also adversely affect revenues from the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities. The Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 (“Clean Air Amendments”) require the State to adopt transportation control strategies and measures to control emissions, and establish among other matters, specific measures the State may adopt to reduce air pollution. The impact on MTA Bridges and Tunnels and revenues from the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities of the Clean Air Amendments and the State implementation plan that must be developed thereunder cannot be assessed at this time.

Revenues derived from the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities could also be adversely affected by the condition of arteries feeding and approach and access roads leading to and from such facilities over which MTA Bridges and Tunnels has no control. A number of those arteries and approach and access roads are in need of significant repairs. Major repairs to the Gowanus Expressway, the main arterial link between the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge and the Brooklyn-Battery Tunnel, will result in off-peak lane closures during the years over which these repairs are to be made and may impact traffic at these facilities. Revenues have been and may hereafter be affected by access to, and conditions and restrictions on use of, the toll-free facilities over which MTA Bridges and Tunnels has no control and which compete with MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ facilities. In addition, construction relating to the Second Avenue Subway could materially affect the approach to the Queens Midtown Tunnel. The URS Report referenced in this Appendix A under the caption “MTA Bridges and Tunnels – Total Revenue Vehicles” also lists current and proposed construction projects that could adversely affect bridge and tunnel use.

### **E-ZPass**

MTA Bridges and Tunnels employs an electronic toll collection system, E-ZPass, at all of its bridges and tunnels. MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ E-ZPass program requires prepayment on behalf of the customers. Substantially all of the E-ZPass users prepay with credit cards or checks.

MTA Bridges and Tunnels is a founding member of the E-ZPass IAG, which has grown to include toll authorities in Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, New York, Maryland, Massachusetts, Virginia, West Virginia, New Hampshire, Illinois, Maine, the Peace Bridge between Buffalo, New York and Fort Erie, Ontario, Rhode Island and Ohio. Payments are settled among all such entities after use of the facilities. MTA Bridges and Tunnels transfers significantly more cash to IAG members than it receives from them, which at times could adversely affect MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ cash position.

The following chart shows the amount of annual transfers to and from other IAG members during the last four years.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Transfers to IAG Members</u> <u>(in millions)</u>	<u>Transfers from IAG Members</u> <u>(in millions)</u>
2006	\$ 366.3	\$ 236.4
2007	370.5	246.3
2008	452.3	253.8
2009	495.2	278.4
2010	507.4	312.0

MTA Bridges and Tunnels has negotiated agreements with commercial entities (such as parking facility operators) whereby the electronic media can be used to purchase goods and services. E-ZPass Plus is currently available to customers for use at Albany International Airport, Syracuse Hancock International Airport, John F. Kennedy International Airport, LaGuardia Airport and Newark International Airport. MTA Bridges and Tunnels may expand the use of agreements with commercial entities.

For 2010:

- overall E-ZPass market share was 75.8%;
- average weekday E-ZPass market share was 77.9%; and
- average weekend E-ZPass market share was 70.9%.

**PART 6. REGULATORY, EMPLOYMENT,  
INSURANCE AND LITIGATION MATTERS**

## FEDERAL AND STATE LAWS

### General

Federal and State laws concerning, among other things, protection of the environment and access to transportation and non-transportation facilities by the physically disabled will require future operating and capital expenditures by the Related Entities. Those expenditures are material. Many of the capital projects are being funded through MTA Capital Programs.

Future Federal and State laws and regulations concerning the environment and access by the physically disabled could subject the Related Entities to additional operating and capital costs, which costs may be material.

### Transit System

*Environmental.* MTA New York City Transit is currently the subject of a cleanup consent decree with a State governmental entity. Underground storage tanks have been replaced. Capital expenditures will continue for site remediation in accordance with the decree.

*Access for Persons with Disabilities.* MTA New York City Transit is in substantial compliance with ADA requirements with the exception of meeting bus stop announcement requirements. At year end 2009, the bus stop announcements performance criteria reflected 61% compliance, up from 39% in the first quarter of 2004. MTA New York City Transit has also received approval from the Federal Transportation Administration to meet the requirement to provide certain alterations for access by persons with disabilities over a twenty-year period. MTA New York City Transit is also subject to certain provisions of the State Public Buildings Law (the "Public Buildings Law") relating to facilities for the physically disabled, under which its key station accessibility requirements under the Americans with Disabilities Act, or ADA, and the Public Buildings Law are extended to 2020.

### Commuter System

*Environmental.* MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad are required to file annual reports with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("NYSDEC") identifying areas of environmental concern. MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad have each incurred and will continue to incur costs of asbestos abatement and lead paint removal on their respective properties. The Commuter Capital Programs allocate funds for, among other matters, asbestos abatement, costs of fuel handling and storage, and wastewater treatment and environmental remediation. MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad each are required to clean up various conditions on properties they own or operate, and each has established reserves for the clean-up costs. MTA Long Island Rail Road has completed interim remediation on up to 20 substations for mercury contamination due to the utilization of mercury rectifiers that were removed during the 1970's. To date, three substations have been fully remediated as per NYSDEC requirements and three additional substations are undergoing final remediation under NYSDEC process oversight. Work continues to progress on all MTA Long Island Railroad substation remediation projects. State environmental agencies are monitoring the remediation of pollutants at certain MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad facilities. The extent of pollution, the cost of clean-up and MTA Long Island Rail Road's and MTA Metro-North Railroad's liability, if any, which may be material, cannot be determined at this time.

*Access for Persons with Disabilities.* MTA Long Island Rail Road is in substantial compliance and MTA Metro-North Railroad is in full compliance with ADA requirements.

### MTA Bridges and Tunnels

*General.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels regularly reviews its facility maintenance programs, both remedial and preventive, and believes the same to be of high quality. MTA Bridges and Tunnels intends to continue its comprehensive inspection and maintenance programs for the MTA Bridges and Tunnels Facilities and to continue to engage independent engineering firms to provide biennial inspections of its bridge and tunnel facilities. MTA Bridges and Tunnels' independent engineers, URS Corporation – New York, have reviewed the inspection reports of

the bridges and tunnels undertaken by MTA Bridges and Tunnels' engineering consultants. The URS Report is attached to the Continued Disclosure Filings as Appendix E and, for convenience, has also been posted on the MTA website under "About the MTA – Financial Information – Investor Information" at [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info). The URS Report is included by specific cross-reference herein.

*Environmental.* MTA Bridges and Tunnels' Capital Programs incorporate the removal and clean-up of lead paint on its bridges and tunnels in compliance with Federal, State and local laws, codes and regulations.

*Bridge Inspections.* The New York State Department of Transportation ("NYSDOT") maintains a program of comprehensive bridge management, maintenance and inspection applicable to MTA Bridges and Tunnels' bridges. That program includes the uniform code of bridge inspection, which:

- meets or exceeds applicable Federal law,
- requires that bridges be inspected at least every two years in accordance with the provisions of that code,
- prescribes qualifications for licensed professional engineers who inspect bridges, and
- requires that all bridge inspections be performed or supervised by such persons.

Bridge inspection and maintenance reports must be filed with NYSDOT and NYSDOT may close bridges found unsafe for public use. MTA Bridges and Tunnels is in compliance with the NYSDOT program.

*Tunnel Inspections.* In accordance with engineering and construction procedure, regular tunnel inspections of selected tunnel elements are performed on an as needed basis the frequency of which are determined by the Manager of Structural Engineering in conjunction with the Tunnel Facility Engineer. An in-depth tunnel inspection of the tunnel structural, electrical and mechanical systems and other ancillary structures, buildings, roadways, and plazas are performed at approximately 10-year intervals. See also the report of URS included as Appendix E hereto.

## **EMPLOYEES, LABOR RELATIONS AND PENSION AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS**

### **General**

The transportation services provided by the Related Entities, as well as related maintenance and support services, are labor intensive. Consequently, the major portion of the Related Entities' expenses consists of the costs of salaries, wages and fringe benefits for employees and retirees.

The employees of MTA and its affiliates and subsidiaries, other than MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad, are prohibited by the State's Taylor Law from striking. Nevertheless, represented employees of MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA engaged in an illegal three-day strike in December 2005. There have been no labor stoppages at MTA Bridges and Tunnels since 1976. The Taylor Law also requires the TWU (and permits other unions) and MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA to submit a dispute preventing the voluntary resolution of contract negotiations to binding arbitration before a three-member public arbitration panel upon the occurrence of certain events. The three-member panel would be chosen as follows: one member appointed by MTA, one member by the affected union, and one member appointed jointly by the parties. Almost all of the unions covered by the Taylor Law have elected to be bound by the Taylor Law's binding arbitration provisions.

The employees of MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad are not subject to the same State prohibition, but are governed by Federal railroad employment statutes.

## **MTA Headquarters**

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Headquarters had 1,732 employees (full and part time). Included in the MTA Headquarters staff are 271 employees of the Business Services Center, 125 employees from MTA Capital Construction, 75 employees from the MTA Inspector General's office and 725 police employees.

Most of the employees of MTA Headquarters, other than the MTA Police, are members of the New York State and Local Employees' Retirement System ("NYSLERS"). The MTA Police are members of the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan, which has a substantial unfunded accrued actuarial liability ("UAAL"). MTA is required to make significant annual contributions to the respective plans on a current basis. See Footnote 4 to the Combined Financial Statements of MTA for more information relating to the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan, as well as the Required Supplementary Information attached thereto that sets forth information relating to the UAAL.

## **Transit System**

As of December 31, 2010, MTA New York City Transit had 38,099 employees (full and part time), 35,426 of whom were represented by 20 different unions. As of December 31, 2010, MaBSTOA had 7,461 employees (full and part time), 5,559 of whom were represented by 10 different unions. As of December 31, 2010, there were 31,161 active employees represented by the TWU, of which MTA New York City Transit had 26,558 and MaBSTOA had 4,603. The current TWU contract expires on January 15, 2012. MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA will be or are currently bargaining with a number of smaller hourly and supervisory unions over successor collective bargaining agreements.

Employees of MTA New York City Transit are members of the New York City Employees' Retirement System ("NYCERS"). Employees of MaBSTOA have a separately funded pension plan that offers benefits similar to NYCERS. The MaBSTOA pension plan has an UAAL. As of January 1, 2010, 8049 active employees and 5574 retirees participated in the MaBSTOA Pension Plan. As of January 1, 2010 the Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability was \$737 million and the funding ratio was 65.5%. Amortization of the UAAL was \$109.7 million in 2010. MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA are required to make significant annual contributions to the respective plans on a current basis. See Footnote 6 to the Consolidated Financial Statements of MTA New York City Transit for more information. See also the Required Supplementary Information attached to the Combined Financial Statements of MTA that sets forth information relating to the UAAL.

## **MTA Bus**

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Bus had 3,339 employees (full and part time), 89% of whom were represented by four different unions. MTA Bus has contracts with 62% of its represented employees through January 15, 2012. MTA Bus has contracts with 22% of its represented employees that ended in May 2009 and 8% of its employees that ended in June 2009. There are no formal negotiations being conducted with those unions. The remaining 8% are members of a union of first line supervisors, and the parties have yet to come to terms on an initial collective bargaining agreement.

The companies that formerly operated the City Bus Routes had a number of different pension plans. MTA, on behalf of MTA Bus, has amended the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan to include retirement programs which replicate the benefits provided by the prior plans. MTA Bus makes significant annual contributions to the plan on a current basis. See Footnote 4 to the Combined Financial Statements of MTA for more information relating to the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan, as well as the Required Supplementary Information attached thereto that sets forth information relating to the UAAL.

## **Commuter System**

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Long Island Rail Road had approximately 6,727 employees, approximately 5,734 of whom were represented by 11 different unions with a total of 20 different bargaining units. For the period January 1, 2007 – June 15, 2010, MTA Long Island Rail Road reached collective bargaining agreements with all of the major unions effective through June 15, 2010. All contracts are in a status quo period and are amendable.

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Metro-North Railroad had 5,861 employees, 4,916 of whom were represented by 18 different unions with a total of 22 different bargaining units. For the period 2005-2009, MTA Metro-North Railroad and 18 unions representing approximately 4,916 employees reached agreement. All unions and bargaining units adopted collective bargaining agreements effective through July 15, 2010. All contracts are in a status quo period and are amendable.

Both MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad supplement the Federal Railroad Retirement Act benefits through other pension plans. As of December 31, 2010, pre-1988 MTA Long Island Rail Road retired employees numbering 6,125 and current employees numbering 644 participated in The Long Island Rail Road Company Pension Plan and The Long Island Rail Road Plan for Additional Pensions. A significant portion of the estimated obligations for those Plans are currently unfunded. As of January 1, 2010, the total Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (“UAAL”) in The Long Island Rail Road Plan for Additional Pensions was \$1.080 billion and the Funded Ratio was 31.8%. Starting in 2004, MTA Long Island Rail Road has been amortizing these costs over 29 years. The 2010 expense budget cost associated with the UAAL for these MTA Long Island Rail Road plans was \$107.9 million.

In comparison, the unfunded liability in the MTA Defined Pension Plan is substantially smaller. As of January 1, 2010, the unfunded liability in the MTA Defined Benefit Plan was \$274.8 million with a Funded Ratio of 87.8%. The cost of this unfunded liability is allocated to all participating MTA agencies, including MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad. The post-1987 employees of MTA Long Island Rail Road and almost all the employees of MTA Metro-North Railroad participate in the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan.

See Footnote 4 to the Combined Financial Statements of MTA for more information on the pension plans, as well as the Required Supplementary Information attached thereto that sets forth information relating to the UAAL.

### **MTA Bridges and Tunnels**

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Bridges and Tunnels had 1,670 employees, 1,291 of whom were represented by four different unions. The Local 1931 collective bargaining agreement covering 311 employees expired on October 14, 2009. The Bridge and Tunnel Officers Benevolent Association collective bargaining agreement covering 721 employees expired on May 17, 2009, the Local 1655 collective bargaining agreement covering 83 employees expired on March 2, 2010, and the Superior Officers Benevolent Association collective bargaining agreement covering the remaining 176 represented employees expired on March 14, 2009, but the terms of the agreements remain in effect by operation of law until a successor agreement is concluded or an award in arbitration has been rendered.

Substantially all of MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ employees are eligible to be members of NYCERS and MTA Bridges and Tunnels is required to make significant annual contributions on a current basis. See Footnote 7 to MTA Bridges and Tunnels’ audited financial statements for more information.

### **MTA Staten Island Railway**

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Staten Island Railway had 266 employees, 239 of whom were represented by three different unions. The UTU (covering the majority of the represented employees) last signed a contract through December 31, 2006. The TCU (covering all clerical staff, tower operators, station agents and janitors), and the ATDD (representing the train dispatchers) have signed contracts through June 15, 2010. Currently all represented employees are working under the terms of the expired contracts. The MTA Staten Island Railway Police were merged with the MTA Police effective June 1, 2005.

Employees of MTA Staten Island Railway are members of the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan with benefits similar to what NYSLERS offers Tier 4 members. MTA Staten Island Railway is required to make significant annual contributions to the plan on a current basis. See Footnote 4 to the Combined Financial Statements of MTA for more information relating to the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan, as well as the Required Supplementary Information attached thereto that sets forth information relating to the UAAL.

## **MTA Long Island Bus**

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Long Island Bus had 1,084 employees, 871 of whom were represented by TWU Local 252 and 60 of whom were represented by the Subway Surface Supervisors Association (“SSSA”). The current collective bargaining agreement with TWU Local 252 expired on April 15, 2009, and the agreement with SSSA expired on September 1, 2009. There is also a small group of 145 paratransit workers that are represented by TWU Local 252 under a separate contract that expired on April 15, 2010.

Employees of MTA Long Island Bus hired on or before January 23, 1983 are members of the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan. In 1999, the former MTA Long Island Bus retirement plan was merged with and into the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan. At the time of the merger, the MTA Long Island Bus Plan was fully funded and closed to new employees. In addition, the fund had a surplus that was also merged into the MTA Defined Benefit Pension Plan. Since the merger, the MTA Plan has not required MTA Long Island Bus to make any additional contributions.

Employees of MTA Long Island Bus hired after January 23, 1983 are members of the NYSLERS. MTA Long Island Bus is required to make significant annual contributions to the plan on a current basis.

## **OPEBs**

In addition to pensions, the Related Entities provide other post-employment benefits (“OPEB”) that vary among the agencies. GASB Statement No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions, establishes standards for the measurement, recognition and display of OPEB expense/expenditures and related liabilities (assets), note disclosures, and, if applicable, required supplementary information in the financial reports of state and local governmental employers. The MTA’s audited financial statements are in compliance with GASB Statement No. 45, and information relating to OPEB disclosure is set forth in Footnote 5 to the Combined Financial Statements of MTA.

MTA has adopted certain methods and assumptions to determine the 2009 expense for OPEB and to amortize the liability, as summarized in Footnote 5 to the Combined Financial Statements of MTA. In addition, in 2009, MTA established an OPEB trust to receive and hold contributions to fund the OPEB obligations. Currently, the OPEB trust holds a nominal amount.

## **INSURANCE**

### **General**

MTA’s Department of Risk and Insurance Management (“MTA RIM”) is responsible for administering the insurance programs for the Related Entities, including obtaining insurance. Marsh, USA serves as MTA’s master insurance broker and Marsh Management Services, Inc. acts as the captive manager for the MTA captive subsidiary, First Mutual Transportation Assurance Corporation (i.e., FMTAC).

The insurance needs of the Related Entities vary. One of the biggest differences relates to how employees are covered for injuries on the job. The recovery by employees of the Related Entities other than the commuter railroads who get injured on the job is limited by the State workers compensation law. Recoveries by employees of the commuter railroads are governed by Federal law, and are not limited by State law, and, consequently, they can sue for damages if they are injured on the job.

The Related Entities maintain insurance coverage through MTA’s captive insurance company subsidiary, FMTAC, and through the commercial marketplace. MTA RIM, which also serves as the staff of FMTAC, sets the insurance premiums for the Related Entities at levels that are expected to be sufficient to purchase the commercial insurance or reinsurance, or permit FMTAC to pay the claims and costs for claims administration. Since its creation, FMTAC, with funding from the Related Entities, has assumed greater responsibility for the direct insurance and reinsurance risk of the Related Entities.

FMTAC is licensed in New York State as both a direct insurer and as a reinsurer. When FMTAC is a direct insurer, it may reinsure all or a portion of its potential liabilities with commercial reinsurers. FMTAC retains independent entities to handle the claims administration process. FMTAC may deposit certain of its assets in trust with third parties in order to secure its insurance or reinsurance obligations under some of the insurance policies.

New York State Department of Insurance Regulations require that every captive insurance company licensed in the State be audited by State regulators every three to five years for compliance with State regulations and generally accepted accounting standards. FMTAC's first and, to date, only audit covering the period from its creation to December 31, 2003 was completed during 2004 and a favorable sign-off from the State Insurance Department was received on March 21, 2006.

The following major insurance policies are maintained for the benefit of the Related Entities and the expiration dates of such policies are set forth in the following chart.

<u>Insurance Program</u>	<u>Expiration Date</u>
Property Insurance	April 30, 2011
Commuter Stations and Force Liability	December 14, 2011
FMTAC Excess Loss Fund	October 31, 2011
Commercial Excess Liability Policy	October 31, 2011
All Agency Protective Liability	May 31, 2011
Paratransit and Non-Revenue Vehicle Policies	February 28, 2012
Premises Liability	December 6, 2011
Builder's Risk	Various
Owner Controlled Insurance Programs	Various

### **Property Insurance Program**

**Property Insurance** — Effective May 1, 2010, FMTAC renewed the all-agency property insurance program. For the period May 1, 2010 to May 1, 2011 at 12:00 AM, FMTAC directly insures property damage claims of the Related Entities in excess of a \$25 million per occurrence self-insured retention ("SIR"), subject to an annual \$75 million aggregate. Losses occurring after the retention aggregate is exceeded are subject to a deductible of \$7.5 million per occurrence. The total program limit has been maintained at \$1.075 billion per occurrence covering property of the related entities collectively. With the exception of acts of terrorism (both domestic and foreign), FMTAC is reinsured in the domestic, Asian, London, European and Bermuda marketplaces for this coverage.

The property insurance policy provides replacement cost coverage for all risks of direct physical loss or damage to all real and personal property, with minor exceptions. The policy also provides extra expense and business interruption coverage.

With respect to acts of terrorism, FMTAC is reinsured by the United States Government for 85% of "certified" losses, as covered by the Terrorism Risk Insurance Act ("TRIA") of 2007 (originally introduced in 2002). Under the 2007 extension, terrorism acts sponsored by both foreign and domestic organizations are covered. Until 2007, the Act only provided coverage for acts sponsored by foreign organizations. The remaining 15% of the losses of the Related Entities would be covered under an additional policy described below. Additionally, no federal compensation will be paid unless the aggregate industry insured losses exceed \$100 million ("trigger").

To supplement the reinsurance to FMTAC through the 2007 Terrorism Risk Insurance Program Reauthorization Act ("TRIPRA") program, the MTA obtained an additional commercial reinsurance policy with Lexington Insurance Co. Lexington Insurance Company is part of Chartis, Inc. That policy provides

coverage for (1) 15% of any “certified” act of terrorism — up to a maximum recovery of \$161.25 million for any one occurrence and in the annual aggregate, (2) the TRIPRA FMTAC captive deductible (per occurrence and on an aggregated basis) that applies when recovering under the 15% “certified” acts of terrorism insurance or (3) 100% of any “certified” terrorism loss which exceeds \$5 million and less than the \$100 million TRIPRA trigger — up to a maximum recovery of \$100 million for any occurrence and in the annual aggregate. This coverage expires at midnight on May 1, 2011. Recovery under this policy is subject to a retention of \$25 million per occurrence and \$75 million in the annual aggregate — in the event of multiple losses during the policy year. Should the retention of the Related Entities in any one year exceed \$75 million future losses in that policy year are subject to a retention of just \$7.5 million.

MTA is currently in the process of seeking renewals of the property coverages and the sabotage and terrorism coverages which expire April 30, 2011.

### **Commuter Stations and Force Liability**

- *Commuter Station Liability Insurance.* FMTAC directly insures MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad under the stations policy, which covers third party liability, bodily injury and property damage and personal injury at passenger stations, including moving train hazards while confined to the station area, and includes elevators, escalators, platforms, appurtenances, land, approaches and parking lots, if they are owned by the Related Entities. These policies insure up to the Self-Insured Retention set forth in the table included under the caption “FMTAC Excess Loss Fund” per occurrence with no aggregate stop loss protection.
- *Commuter Force Account Insurance.* FMTAC directly insures MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad under the force account policy, which covers third party liability, physical damage and medical payments on force account work (i.e., employees of the commuter railroads in the course of doing work for the benefit of the Related Entities) reimbursed by others. These policies insure up to the Self-Insured Retention set forth in the table included under the caption “FMTAC Excess Loss Fund” per occurrence with no aggregate stop loss protection.
- The cost of the Stations Insurance is factored into the level of station maintenance payments required to be paid by the City and the Counties in the MTA Commuter Transportation District. See “REVENUES OF THE RELATED ENTITIES – Financial Assistance and Service Reimbursements from Local Municipalities – Commuter System Station Maintenance Payments” in Part 2.

On December 15, 2009, FMTAC increased the primary coverage on the Station Liability and Force Account liability policies from \$8 million to \$9 million for MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Long Island Rail Road.

### **FMTAC Excess Loss Fund**

FMTAC operates an excess liability insurance program (“ELF”) that insures certain claims in excess of the self-insured retention limits of the agencies on both a retrospective (claims arising from incidents that occurred before October 31, 2003) and prospective (claims arising from incidents that occurred on or after October 31, 2003) basis. For claims arising from incidents that occurred on or after November 1, 2001, but before November 1, 2006, the self-insured retention limits are: \$7 million for MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA, MTA Bus, MTA Staten Island Railway, MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad; \$2 million for MTA Long Island Bus; and \$1.4 million for MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels. For claims arising from incidents that occurred on or after November 1, 2006, but before November 1, 2009, the self-insured retention limits are: \$8 million for MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA, MTA Bus, MTA Staten Island Railway, MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad; \$2.3 million for MTA Long Island Bus; and \$1.6 million for MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels. Effective November 1, 2009, the self-insured retention limits for ELF were increased to the following amounts: \$9 million for MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA, MTA Bus, MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad; \$2.6 million for MTA Long Island Bus and MTA Staten Island Railway; and \$1.9 million for MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels. The maximum amount of claims arising out of any one occurrence is the total assets of the program available for claims, but in no event greater than \$50 million. The

retrospective portion contains the same insurance agreements, participant retentions, and limits as existed under the ELF program for occurrences happening on or before October 30, 2003. On a prospective basis, FMTAC issues insurance policies indemnifying the MTA, its subsidiaries and affiliates above their specifically assigned self-insured retention with a limit of \$50 million per occurrence with a \$50 million annual aggregate. FMTAC charges appropriate annual premiums based on loss experience and exposure analysis to maintain the fiscal viability of the program. On December 31, 2010, the balance of the assets in this program was \$72.8 million.

Related Entity	Self-Insured Retention	
	Occurrence on or after November 1, 2001, but before November 1, 2006	Occurrence on or after November 1, 2006
MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA, MTA Staten Island Railway, MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Bus	\$7,000,000	\$8,000,000
MTA Long Island Bus	2,000,000	2,300,000
MTA Bridges and Tunnels and MTA Headquarters	1,400,000	1,600,000

Related Entity	Self-Insured Retention
	Occurrence on or after November 1, 2009
MTA New York City Transit, MaBSTOA, MTA Staten Island Railway, MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA Metro-North Railroad and MTA Bus	\$9,000,000
MTA Long Island Bus	2,600,000
MTA Bridges and Tunnels and MTA Headquarters	1,900,000

MTA also maintains an All-Agency Excess Liability Insurance Policy that affords the MTA and its subsidiaries and affiliates additional coverage limits of \$350 million, for a total limit of \$400 million (\$350 million in excess of \$50 million). In certain circumstances, when the assets in the program described in the preceding paragraph are exhausted due to payment of claims, the All-Agency Excess Liability Insurance will assume the coverage position of \$50 million.

Since January 1, 2010, a number of settlements have been provided from the Excess Loss Fund in an amount of approximately \$1.6 million. The following includes pending cases and claims that could result in payments under this liability policy in excess of agency retentions, as well as certain closed claims:

*Transit System.*

- *Lopez v. NYCTA* – This action was brought by a man, who, while riding a bicycle, was struck by a bus. The jury awarded damages in the gross amount of \$11.0 million but also found the plaintiff to be thirty per cent at fault, resulting in a net award in the amount of \$7.2 million. All aspects of the case were appealed. The case settled for \$7.7 million. In 2010 FMTAC's excess loss fund program reimbursed MTA New York City Transit for \$854,840, the amount in excess of the retention of \$7 million at the time of the event.
- *Whaley v. NYCTA* – In July 2005, the plaintiff was involved in an intersection collision between the vehicle in which she was riding and a bus. The jury awarded damages in the amount of \$7.25 million. The case is being appealed. FMTAC's excess loss fund program would be responsible should the ultimate award exceed the retention of \$7.0 million at the time of the event.
- *Aguilar v. NYCTA* – This action was brought by a woman who was struck by a bus while crossing a street, as the bus was turning right. The jury returned a verdict in the amount of \$27.5 million. MTA New York City Transit appealed both the issue of liability and the amount of the award. In February, 2011 the Appellate Division reduced the verdict to \$18.4 million. FMTAC's excess loss fund program is responsible for the amount in excess of the retention of \$7.0 million at the time of the event.
- *Nunez v. City of New York* – This case involves an MTA New York City Transit track worker who was injured in connection with a fall while working on the Marcy Street Station. Plaintiff's motion for summary judgment under Labor Law Section 240 was granted against the City, the property owner. MTA New York City Transit is liable for indemnifying the City under its Master Lease. This case, which was tried in June 2009, resulted in a \$13.6 million verdict for the plaintiff. MTA New York City Transit is appealing the verdict. FMTAC's excess loss fund program would be responsible should the ultimate award exceed the retention of \$7.0 million at the time of the event.
- *Ortiz v. NYCTA* – This case involves injuries sustained by a 36 year old woman on May 30, 2010, in a collision with a MTA New York City Transit express bus that occurred while she was riding her bicycle south on Broadway near 14th Street in Manhattan. The woman sustained severe injuries to her legs, feet and pelvis. FMTAC's excess loss fund program would be responsible for any amount in excess of the retention of \$9 million at the time of the event.
- *Sampanthar v. NYCTA* – This case involves a 67 year old male pedestrian struck by a bus making a left turn at the intersection of Hillside Avenue and 170th Street in Queens on June 30, 2009. The plaintiff suffered a fractured skull. FMTAC's excess loss fund program would be responsible for any amount in excess of the retention of \$8 million at the time of the event.
- *Sanders v. NYCTA* – This case involves injuries sustained by a man who was struck by a train after falling from the platform at the Winthrop Avenue station in Brooklyn. Following trial, a jury awarded plaintiff \$10.355 million in gross damages, apportioning 70% liability to MTA New York City Transit and 30% liability to the plaintiff. In April 2011, the Appellate Division affirmed the verdict, subject to a small reduction, pursuant to which MTA New York City Transit would be responsible for approximately \$7.25 million. MTA New York City Transit intends to move for leave to appeal the Appellate Division decision to the Court of Appeals. FMTAC's excess loss fund program would be responsible to the extent that the ultimate award exceeds the retention of \$7.0 million at the time of the event.

### **All Agency Protective Liability**

- *FMTAC All-Agency Protective Liability Program.* Under the All-Agency Protective Liability Program (“AAPL”), FMTAC directly insures the Related Entities against claims arising out of work performed by independent contractors on capital projects. The policy provides coverage of \$2 million per occurrence.
- *Commercial All-Agency Protective Excess Liability Program.* FMTAC obtained commercial insurance to provide excess coverage for the Related Entities on top of the AAPL. The policy provides coverage of \$7 million in excess of \$2 million per occurrence, with a \$14 million annual aggregate. Any excess is covered by the FMTAC Excess Loss Fund policy.

### **Paratransit and Non-Revenue Vehicle Policies**

- *MTA New York City Transit Paratransit Program.* FMTAC maintains a commercial policy that provides automobile liability coverage for all vendors hired to perform services on behalf of MTA New York City Transit’s Paratransit Access-A-Ride program with policy limits of liability of \$3 million per occurrence, subject to a \$1 million deductible. On March 1, 2011, the “Access-A-Ride” automobile liability policy program was renewed.
- *MTA Non-Revenue Auto Liability.* This program covers non-revenue vehicles (i.e., administrative and other vehicles not used for the generation of passenger revenues) of MTA Long Island Rail Road, MTA Metro-North Railroad, MTA Staten Island Railway, MTA Police, the MTA Inspector General, MTA Headquarters, MTA Bus and MTA Long Island Bus. FMTAC obtained a commercial policy that provides coverage to the above entities with a \$9 million per occurrence combined single limit and a \$500,000 deductible for each accident, with the exception of MTA Long Island Bus which is subject to a \$2.6 million per occurrence combined single limit and a \$500,000 deductible for each accident. On March 1, 2011, the “non-revenue fleet” automobile liability policy program was renewed. FMTAC also renewed its deductible buy back policy, where it assumes the liability of the agencies for their deductible.
- The paratransit program and non-revenue auto liability policies are currently issued by the same commercial vendor.
- Claims and claims administration are funded out of the General Operating Account.

### **Premises Liability**

Premises Liability insurance covers liability arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of various MTA locations, including 341/345/347 Madison Avenue, 2 Broadway, and the MTA Inspector General’s lease of 2 Penn Plaza. The program provides the Related Entities with coverage of up to \$1 million per occurrence with a \$2 million aggregate.

### **Owner Controller Insurance Program**

In an owner controller insurance program (“OCIP”), MTA RIM arranges for the insurance coverage for all of the construction activity covered by the OCIP, rather than reimbursing the individual contractors and subcontractors for obtaining their own insurance. OCIPs have historically been more economical than requiring the contractors and subcontractors to obtain the insurance due to, among other things, the risk pooling nature of the program (i.e., the risks relating to insuring each individual project separately is generally considered greater than the risks associated with collectively insuring many projects) and that the MTA, due to its financial strength and successful operation of safety management programs at the job sites, is generally better able to procure insurance at favorable rates than individual smaller contractors and subcontractors. In addition, an OCIP provides the same level of insurance

coverage at each project, which was not always possible when the individual contractors and subcontractors were required to obtain the insurance.

Generally, commercial insurance policies are obtained for the OCIP, but FMTAC will typically retain a significant portion of each insured loss which ranges from the first \$250,000 or \$500,000 of each insured workers compensation or general liability loss up to the first \$50 million of a builders risk loss on a network expansion project. FMTAC holds deposit moneys and/or collateral in trust with a commercial bank as security for its reimbursement obligation to the commercial insurance carrier for any losses. Unexpended funds are returned to the Related Entities at the conclusion of the program. The following are active OCIPs:

- o MTA New York City Transit Station, Escalators and Elevators (2000-2004 Program)
- o MTA New York City Transit Line Structures, Shops, Yards and Depots (2000-2004 Program)
- o MTA Long Island Rail Road East Side Access
- o MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad 2000-2004 MTA Capital Programs
- o MTA New York City Transit 2005-2009 MTA Capital Program
- o MTA New York City Transit Second Avenue Subway
- o MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad 2005-2009 MTA Capital Programs

### **Builder's Risk**

- Builder's Risk insurance is a type of property insurance that provides coverage for physical damage to the insured structure during the course of construction. Builder's Risk insurance is not liability insurance.
- Builder's Risk for the Capital Program OCIPs covers the projects for the full project value up to a limit of either \$50 million or \$100 million depending upon the program and/or the value of the project. The East Side Access Project has a limit of \$300 million and Second Avenue Subway has a limit of \$500 million.
- Claims and claims administration are funded out of the General Operating Account.

## **LITIGATION**

### **General**

The Related Entities maintain extensive property, liability, station liability, force account, construction and other insurance as generally described above in this Part 6 under "INSURANCE." Claims for money damages described below may be fully or substantially covered by insurance, subject to the individual agency retention set forth under "INSURANCE – FMTAC Excess Loss Fund." Each of the Related Entities additionally annually budgets an amount that it projects will be sufficient to pay for judgments and claims during that year.

The Related Entities also provide accruals in their financial statements for their estimated liability for claims by third parties for personal injury arising from, among other things, bodily injury (including death), false arrest, malicious prosecution, and libel and slander, for property damage for which they may be liable as a result of their operations, and advertising offense, including defamation, invasion of right of privacy, piracy, unfair competition and idea misappropriation. The estimated liabilities are based upon independent actuarial advice obtained by the Related Entities. However, except in special circumstances and except for the annual judgments and claims budgeted amounts, additional cash reserves are not generally established in an amount equal to the full amount of the accrual.

### **MTA**

*Mobility Tax Litigation.* Eight actions have been commenced in New York State Supreme Court challenging the constitutionality and legality of Chapter 25 of the Laws of 2009. Chapter 25 of the Laws of 2009, among other things, imposes a tax on payrolls (the Mobility Tax) and certain other taxes and fees within the Metropolitan

Commuter Transportation District, to provide funding supporting mass transportation to the MTA. The plaintiffs in these actions include four counties—Suffolk, Nassau, Rockland, and Westchester—a number of towns and villages, a public school district, and other plaintiffs including two private coach bus services. MTA, along with the State of New York and various officials of the State of New York, are named as defendants. The actions (listed by abbreviated caption) are: *Hampton Transportation Ventures, Inc. v. Silver*; *Town of Southampton and Town of Southold v. Silver*; *Town of Brookhaven v. Silver*; *Town of Huntington v. Silver*; *William Floyd Union Free School District v. State of New York*; *Mangano/County of Nassau v. Silver*; *Vanderhoef/County of Rockland v. Silver*; *Town of Smithtown v. Silver*.

Both the State Defendants, who are represented by the State Attorney General, and the MTA submitted motions to have the venue of a number of these actions moved from Nassau County and Suffolk County (where all but the *Vanderhoef/County of Rockland* action were filed) to Albany County. Venue motions remain pending in the *Mangano/County of Nassau* and *Town of Smithtown* action (on its own motion, the Town of Smithtown's action was consolidated with the *Mangano/County of Nassau* action). In the following actions, however, venue has been determined by stipulation or decision of the New York State Supreme Court, as follows: (i) In the *Town of Huntington* action, the State Defendants' and the MTA's motions to change venue from Suffolk County to Albany County were granted in January 2011. Thereafter, both the State Defendants and the MTA served answers, and both have moved for summary judgment. The Town of Huntington has filed a notice of appeal from the order changing venue; (ii) The *Vanderhoef/County of Rockland* action was originally filed in Rockland County Supreme Court, and was transferred to Albany County after Rockland County acceded to MTA's and the State Defendants' demands for a change of venue. The MTA and the State Defendants have answered and moved for summary judgment. The summary judgment motions in both the *Town of Huntington* and *Vanderhoef/County of Rockland* actions have been stayed pending resolution of a motion made by the County of Rockland to consolidate its lawsuit with the *Town of Huntington* action; (iii) In the *William Floyd Union Free School District* action, which was originally filed in Suffolk County, the Albany County Supreme Court granted the motions to change venue filed by the State Defendants and the MTA by ordering that venue of the action be transferred to New York County. The MTA and State Defendants thereafter filed motions for summary judgment. The return date for the summary judgment motions in the *William Floyd* action is June 30, 2011; and (iv) In the *Town of Brookhaven*, *Town of Southampton and Town of Southold* and *Hampton Transportation* actions, which were each originally filed in Suffolk County, the MTA's and State Defendants' motions to transfer venue to Albany County were granted by decisions, dated April 1, 2011. Plaintiffs in *Hampton Transportation* have filed a notice of appeal from the venue decision in that case. The MTA previously answered the complaint in the *Town of Southampton and Town of Southold* action and will be responding to the complaints in the *Town of Brookhaven* action and *Hampton Transportation* action in May 2011. MTA intends to move for summary judgment in each of these three actions.

MTA, based upon its review of the claims asserted in these actions, believes these lawsuits challenging the constitutionality and legality of Chapter 25 of the Laws of 2009 lack merit and is continuing to defend vigorously against the actions. The matters remain in relatively early stages and the courts have not ruled on the merits of the claims asserted. Accordingly, MTA cannot determine the outcome of these lawsuits at this time.

*County of Nassau v. MTA, Long Island Rail Road Company, and Metropolitan Suburban Bus Authority.* Nassau County commenced this state court action in 2001, seeking to declare illegal, void, and unenforceable two capital funding agreements it entered into in 1996 and 1999 with MTA, MTA Long Island Rail Road, and Metropolitan Suburban Bus Authority (MTA Long Island Bus). The defendants filed an answer and counterclaims seeking compensatory damages of at least \$13.636 million as well as declaratory and injunctive relief. MTA has successfully moved for summary judgment dismissing Nassau County's complaint and granting MTA compensatory damages. On December 22, 2010, the Supreme Court issued a decision granting MTA's motion to dismiss Nassau County's complaint and also awarding MTA judgment on its counterclaims, including monetary damages in an amount of \$13.636 million plus interest. The order and judgment were entered on March 8, 2011. Nassau County has noticed an appeal of the judgment and has served a motion in the Supreme Court for reargument and renewal. MTA cannot determine the final outcome of the litigation at this time.

*Lockheed Martin Transportation Security Solutions v. MTA Capital Construction and MTA.* MTA is a defendant, along with MTA Capital Construction, in an action brought in April 2009 by Lockheed Martin Transportation Security Solutions (Lockheed) in federal district court in Manhattan, arising out of a contract between Lockheed and MTA Capital Construction for furnishing and installing an integrated electronic security

(IESS) program. Lockheed initially sought judgment declaring that MTA and MTA Capital Construction were in breach of the contract, and an order terminating Lockheed's obligations. MTA terminated the contract in June 2009, and in July 2009, Lockheed amended its complaint to seek damages for delay and disputed work items (\$80 million, and later revised to \$93 million) or, alternatively, for the alleged "reasonable value of work performed" by Lockheed (\$137 million, later revised to \$149 million) based on its claim that MTA wrongfully terminated the contract. MTA and MTA Capital Construction are vigorously contesting Lockheed's claims for money damages and have counterclaimed, alleging that Lockheed materially breached the contract. MTA and MTA Capital Construction seek damages which are estimated to exceed \$141 million. The lawsuit is currently in the discovery stage, with discovery scheduled for completion in October 2011. Motion requests and/or pre-trial submissions are to follow. MTA cannot determine the final outcome of the litigation at this time.

In July 2009, Lockheed's performance bond sureties on the contract commenced a related action in federal district court in Manhattan against Lockheed and the MTA defendants, alleging that they are unable to conclude that the conditions to their obligations under the bond have been satisfied. They seek a declaration of the rights and obligations of the parties under the bond. (*Travelers Casualty and Surety Company et. al v. MTA, MTA Capital Construction, New York City Transit Authority, et. al.*) MTA and MTA Capital Construction answered and counterclaimed against the sureties seeking damages in connection with the sureties' violation of their bond obligations in an amount to be determined at trial. The matter has been consolidated with the *Lockheed* action and is in the discovery stage. MTA cannot determine the outcome of the litigation at this time.

*In the Matter of Nicholas Casale v. MTA, et al.* In May 2003, MTA discharged the then Deputy Director of Security, Nicholas Casale, as well as the Director of Security, Louis Anemone. Thereafter, each submitted notices of claim demanding damages of \$10 million. In September 2003, Casale commenced an Article 78 proceeding in New York State Supreme Court against the MTA, claiming that his dismissal was defamatory, that he was deprived of his liberty right to clear his name, and that his dismissal was arbitrary, capricious, and contrary to law. He sought his attorney's fees, back pay, and other unspecified damages provided by law. The Court granted petitioner a "name-clearing hearing" and a hearing to determine if his termination was contrary to law. The Court also granted petitioner's request to file an amended petition in order to include a claim for compensatory and other money damages, and petitioner did so. The name-clearing hearing was conducted in June 2007 before a jointly-selected independent hearing officer, who ruled that petitioner did not meet his burden of proof. On or about January 30, 2008, petitioner moved in New York State Supreme Court for an order vacating and reversing the independent hearing officer's determinations, which petition MTA opposed. By decision dated May 12, 2009, the Court denied Casale's motion and upheld the hearing officer's decision in total. Casale filed an appeal to the Supreme Court, Appellate Division, First Department on January 26, 2010. On July 27, 2010, the Appellate Division denied Casale's appeal and upheld the decision of the Supreme Court and the hearing officer. Casale had until August 27, 2010 to file a notice of appeal, but failed to do so.

*Louis Anemone v. MTA, et al.* In May 2003, MTA discharged Louis Anemone, the then Director of Security, and his Deputy Director of Security, Nicholas Casale. Thereafter, each submitted notices of claim demanding damages of \$10 million. In March 2005, plaintiff Anemone filed a civil rights action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, alleging retaliation and due process violations, and seeking unspecified compensatory and punitive damages. Defendants answered the complaint and set forth various factual and legal defenses to the allegations. The parties completed both fact and expert discovery. By decision issued on May 2, 2008, defendants' motion for summary judgment on all claims was granted in full. Plaintiff appealed the decision granting defendants' motion. By decision dated January 4, 2011, the Second Circuit affirmed the District Court's judgment. Plaintiff's time to file a petition for certiorari with the United States Supreme Court expired on April 4, 2011.

*Actions for Personal Injuries/Property Damage/Workers' Compensation.* As of December 31, 2010, there were approximately 32 actions pending against the MTA claiming damages for personal injuries sustained while on duty, including actions under the Federal Employers' Liability Act (FELA), no-fault cases, and other torts. Also as of that date, there were approximately 217 pending Workers' Compensation cases.

## **Transit System**

*United Spinal Association v. MTA, Walder, New York City Transit Authority, Prendergast.* This putative class action on behalf of disabled individuals was filed in October 2010 in the United States District Court, Southern District of New York against MTA and MTA New York City Transit pursuant to the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and federal Rehabilitation Act. The complaint, which seeks injunctive and declaratory relief, alleges that MTA and MTA New York City Transit are in violation of the ADA's requirement that up to 20% of the cost of alterations made to an existing transit facility be spent on making the facility accessible to people with disabilities. Specifically, the suit focuses upon ongoing rehabilitation work at the Dyckman Street subway station, asserting that elevators must be constructed at the station in order to satisfy ADA. MTA's and MTA New York City Transit's time to respond to the complaint has been extended. While the parties have engaged in discussions with a view towards possible resolution of this matter, the final outcome of this matter cannot be determined at this time.

*Watkins, et al. v. MTA and New York City Transit.* On August 17, 2010, three mobility-impaired individuals and two organizations commenced a lawsuit in the U.S. District Court, Eastern District of New York, under the ADA and Rehabilitation Act, claiming that the elimination of two MTA New York City Transit bus routes has had an unlawful "disparate impact" on certain passengers with mobility impairments. Plaintiffs seek a restoration of the eliminated routes. Discovery is ongoing. MTA and MTA New York City Transit have denied the plaintiffs' claims and will continue to vigorously defend the action. The final outcome of this matter cannot be determined at this time.

*Ryan, et al. v. NYC Transit Authority and MTA.* In June 2010, three persons with disabilities brought a case in Supreme Court, Kings County alleging that the reductions in MTA New York City Transit bus service to Bay Ridge would have a discriminatory and disparate impact on disabled persons in violation of the New York State and City Human Rights Laws. The Court denied plaintiffs' motion for a temporary restraining order to halt the bus service reductions. Plaintiffs' motion for injunctive relief to reverse the challenged bus service reductions has been briefed and is sub judice. The final outcome of this matter cannot be determined at this time.

*Actions for Personal Injuries/Property Damage.* As of December 31, 2010, MTA NYC Transit and MaBSTOA had an active inventory of approximately 7,800 personal injury cases and approximately 1,750 property damage cases arising out of the operation and administration of the Transit System. In addition, with respect to the Access-A-Ride (Paratransit) program, as of December 31, 2010, there was an active inventory of approximately 881 personal injury cases and approximately 502 property damage cases arising out of the operation of vehicles leased to outside vendors that provide Access-A-Ride service. These Access-A-Ride claims are covered by a commercial policy which in 2010 had policy limits of \$3 million per occurrence, subject to a \$1 million deductible.

*Workers' Compensation and No-Fault.* As of December 31, 2010, MTA New York City Transit and MaBSTOA had an active inventory of approximately 11,400 Workers' Compensation cases and approximately 4,700 no-fault cases.

*Actions Relating to the Transit Capital Program.* MTA New York City Transit has received claims from several contractors engaged in work on various Capital Program projects. The aggregate amount demanded by all such claimants, if recovered in full, could result in an increase in the cost of the capital projects that are the subject of such disputes. The capital program contemplates the payment of such claims from project-specific and general program contingency funds, as well as other available monies pledged for capital purposes.

## **Commuter System**

*Actions for Personal Injuries/Property Damage.* As of December 31, 2010, MTA Metro-North Railroad had an active inventory of approximately 446 personal injury cases arising out of the operation and administration of the MTA Metro-North Railroad, of which 226 were the result of claims filed by employees pursuant to Federal Employers Liability Act (FELA), and approximately 220 were claims filed by third parties. Also, as of that date, there were pending 8 property damage cases.

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Long Island Rail Road had an active inventory of approximately 2,721 personal injury cases arising out of the operation and administration of the MTA Long Island Rail Road, of which 1,204 were the result of claims filed by employees pursuant to FELA, and approximately 1,517 were claims filed by third parties. Also, there were approximately 794 pending property damage cases.

*Actions Relating to the Commuter Capital Program.* From time to time, MTA Long Island Rail Road and MTA Metro-North Railroad receive claims relating to various Capital Program projects. In general, the aggregate amount demanded by all such claimants, if recovered in full, could result in a material increase in the cost of the capital projects that are the subject of such disputes. The capital program contemplates the payment of such claims from project-specific and general program contingency funds, as well as other available moneys pledged for capital purposes.

## **MTA Bridges and Tunnels**

*Janes, et al. v. Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority, MTA, Walder, and Ferrara.* This putative class action was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in February 2006, alleging unequal treatment by the MTA and MTA Bridges and Tunnels as a result of toll collection policy at the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge, Cross Bay Veterans Memorial Bridge, and Marine Parkway-Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge. The complaint alleges that the toll collection policy, which allows discounts for Staten Island and Broad Channel and Rockaway peninsula residents, unfairly discriminates against out-of-state residents and New Yorkers who do not live in those geographic areas. The complaint alleges violations of the Commerce, Privileges and Immunities, and Equal Protection Clauses of the U.S. Constitution, as well as the Equal Protection clause of the New York State Constitution. The complaint seeks relief which includes: certification of the class of plaintiffs; a judgment declaring the toll collection policy unconstitutional; a preliminary and permanent injunction; restitution to the class of plaintiffs; and attorney's fees. The authorities filed an answer in May 2006. The authorities have produced documents and depositions have been held of certain authority employees. Pursuant to the April 7 and November 17, 2008 orders of Magistrate Judge Pitman, proceedings in the action were stayed pending the issuance of the Second Circuit's decision in a similar case, *Selevan v. New York Thruway Authority*, where the district court had dismissed the amended complaint. The amended complaint in *Selevan* challenged the validity under the U.S. Constitution of a discount afforded to residents of Grand Island, New York, on tolls for passage over the Grand Island Bridge, which is located entirely in New York and constitutes a portion of an interstate highway. On October 15, 2009, the Second Circuit issued a decision in *Selevan*, 584 F.3d 82 (2d Cir. 2009). The Second Circuit affirmed in part, vacated in part, and remanded the action to the district court for further proceedings. The Second Circuit ruled, among other things, that the amended complaint in *Selevan* stated a claim under the dormant Commerce clause and stated a claim for infringement of the right to travel under the Equal Protection Clause and Privileges and Immunities Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. The *Selevan* decision, however, addressed only the legal sufficiency of the allegations of the amended complaint in that action; it did not determine whether those allegations are supported by evidence and did not constitute a final adjudication on the merits. Plaintiffs in *Janes* filed an amended complaint and their motion for class certification has been fully briefed and is pending. The Court approved the parties' revised discovery schedule, which provides in part that any dispositive motion by plaintiffs is due 255 days after a court decision on class certification, with defendants' response and any cross motion due 285 days after such decision. The authorities believe that the challenged toll discounts are constitutional. The toll discounts are, with minor exceptions, mandated by sections 553-f, 553-h and 553-i of the Public Authorities Law, which require substantial discounts and exemptions from the regular tolls for residents of these communities. In the authorities' view, the Legislature's decision to grant residents of these communities relief from the full impact of the toll structure, and certain related decisions by the authorities' Board, represent appropriate transportation policy and do not involve any unconstitutional discrimination. The final outcome of the matter cannot be determined at this time.

*Angus Partners LLC, et al. v. Walder, Ferrara, MTA, and Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority.* This putative class action was commenced in January 2011 in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York. The complaint alleges that MTA Bridges and Tunnels is charging purportedly excessive and unreasonable tolls on its facilities and that various provisions of the United States Constitution and the common law of New York State are violated by the transfer of toll revenue to the MTA and MTA New York City Transit because the subsidized transit services are not functionally related to MTA Bridges and Tunnels' facilities for motor vehicles. The defendants answered the complaint, denying the material allegations and asserting various defenses.

Defendants intend to continue to vigorously defend the action. These surplus fund transfers are mandated by sections 569-c and 1219-a of the Public Authorities Law. In defendants' view, the Legislature's decision represents appropriate transportation policy. The final outcome of this matter cannot be determined at this time.

*Actions for Personal Injuries/Property Damage.* As of December 31, 2010, MTA Bridges and Tunnels had an active inventory of approximately 95 personal injury cases (including intentional torts such as false arrest) and approximately 2 property damage cases arising out of the operation and administration of the MTA Bridges and Tunnels facilities (including construction).

*Workers' Compensation and No-Fault.* As of December 31, 2010, MTA Bridges and Tunnels had an active inventory of approximately 335 Workers' Compensation cases and approximately 9 no-fault cases.

*Actions Relating to MTA Bridges and Tunnels' Capital Program.* From time to time, MTA Bridges and Tunnels receives claims relating to various Capital Program projects. In general, the aggregate amount demanded by all such claimants, if recovered in full, could result in a material increase in the cost of the capital projects that are the subject of such disputes. The capital program contemplates the payment of such claims from project-specific and general program contingency funds, as well as other available moneys pledged for capital purposes.

### **MTA Bus**

As of December 31, 2010, MTA Bus had an active inventory of approximately 575 personal injury cases, approximately 2,076 property damage cases, and approximately 763 no-fault cases arising out of the operation and administration of the MTA Bus System. The MTA cannot determine the outcome of any of these cases at this time.

### **MTA Long Island Bus**

*Abrahams, et al. v. MTA Long Island Bus and Cruz, et al. v. Nassau County and MTA Long Island Bus.* These cases were filed in April 2010 in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of New York seeking to enjoin planned services changes to Able-Ride, the paratransit service operated by MTA Long Island Bus on behalf of the County of Nassau. Plaintiffs in each case alleged a series of procedural defects, including an alleged failure to meet public participation requirements, which they claimed violated the Rehabilitation Act, the ADA, and the ADA's implementing regulations. Plaintiffs in the Cruz case alternatively sought "reasonable modifications" to the Able-Ride paratransit plan to obtain service throughout Nassau County, despite conceding that such service was beyond the ADA mandated service area for paratransit. By decisions dated May 25, 2010, the district court denied the plaintiffs' motion for a preliminary injunction in each case and granted the defendants' motions to dismiss the complaints. The plaintiffs in both cases appealed to the Second Circuit Court of Appeals and sought temporary restraining orders pending their appeals. By orders dated July 14, 2010, the Court of Appeals, having previously denied plaintiffs-appellants' applications for temporary restraining orders, denied their motions for preliminary injunctions pending appeal. The appeal was fully briefed and oral argument was held on October 6, 2010. Thereafter, by order dated March 21, 2011, the lower court denied without prejudice the *Abrahams* plaintiffs' motion to vacate the May 25, 2010 order on the ground that the appeal divested the court of jurisdiction to grant a motion to modify or vacate a judgment without consent of the Second Circuit. The final outcome of the matter cannot be determined at this time.

*Actions for Personal Injuries/Property Damage.* As of December 31, 2010, MTA Long Island Bus had an active inventory of 432 personal injury cases, 857 property damage cases and 403 open no-fault claims arising out of the operation and administration of the LI Bus System.

*Workers' Compensation and No-Fault.* As of December 31, 2010, MTA Long Island Bus had approximately 138 Workers' Compensation cases and approximately 403 no-fault cases.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]